#### **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### **FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 X For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

Commission file number: 001-34475

### **OMEROS CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Washington

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Title of each class

Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

91-1663741 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

201 Elliott Avenue West Seattle, Washington 98119 (Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

(206) 676-5000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code) Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Trading Symbol OMER

Name of each exchange on which registered The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🖾

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ⊠ No □

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🖾 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer	Smaller reporting company	
	Emerging growth company	

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🖾

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was \$762,308,158.

As of February 25, 2021, the number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, was 61,933,806.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Specified portions of the registrant's proxy statement with respect to the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held June 4, 2021, which is to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after the end of the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), which are subject to the "safe harbor" created by those sections for such statements. Forward-looking statements are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on currently available information. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements." Terms such as "anticipate," "believe," "could," "estimate," "expect," "goal," "intend," "likely," "may," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "target," "will," "would," and similar expressions and variations thereof are intended to identify forward-looking statements, but these terms are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements. Examples of these statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding:

- our estimates regarding how long our existing cash, cash equivalents, short-term investments and revenues will fund our anticipated operating expenses, capital expenditures and debt service obligations;
- our expectations related to demand for OMIDRIA from wholesalers, ambulatory surgery centers ("ASCs"), and hospitals, and our expectations regarding OMIDRIA product sales;
- the severity and duration of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, operations, clinical programs and financial results;
- our expectations related to separate payment for OMIDRIA<sup>®</sup> (phenylephrine and ketorolac intraocular solution) 1%/0.3% from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") and CMS' separate payment policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, and our expectations regarding reimbursement coverage for OMIDRIA by commercial and government payers;
- our plans for marketing and distribution of OMIDRIA and our estimates of OMIDRIA chargebacks and rebates, distribution fees and product returns;
- our expectations regarding the clinical, therapeutic and competitive benefits and importance of OMIDRIA and our product candidates;
- our ability to design, initiate and/or successfully complete clinical trials and other studies for our products and
  product candidates and our plans and expectations regarding our ongoing or planned clinical trials, including for
  our lead MASP-2 inhibitor, narsoplimab, and for our other investigational candidates, including OMS527 and
  OMS906;
- our plans and expectations regarding development of narsoplimab for the treatment of critically ill COVID-19
  patients, including statements regarding the therapeutic potential of narsoplimab for the treatment of COVID-19,
  discussions with government agencies regarding narsoplimab for the treatment of COVID-19, expectations for the
  treatment of additional COVID-19 patients in clinical trials or other settings and our expectations for receiving
  any regulatory approval or authorization from FDA or other regulatory body for narsoplimab in the treatment of
  COVID-19 patients;
- with respect to our narsoplimab clinical programs, our expectations regarding: whether enrollment in any ongoing or planned clinical trial will proceed as expected; whether we can capitalize on the financial and regulatory incentives provided by orphan drug designations granted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), the European Commission ("EC"), or the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"); and whether we can capitalize on the regulatory incentives provided by fast-track or breakthrough therapy designations granted by FDA;

- our expectations regarding clinical plans and anticipated or potential paths to regulatory approval of narsoplimab by FDA and EMA in hematopoietic stem cell transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy ("HSCT-TMA"), immunoglobulin A ("IgA") nephropathy, and atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome ("aHUS");
- whether FDA will approve the BLA for narsoplimab in HSCT-TMA;
- whether and when a marketing authorization application ("MAA") may be filed with the EMA for narsoplimab in any indication, and whether the EMA will grant approval for narsoplimab in any indication;
- our plans for the commercial launch of narsoplimab following any regulatory approval and our estimates and expectations regarding coverage and reimbursement for any approved products;
- our expectation that we will rely on contract manufacturers to manufacture OMIDRIA and narsoplimab, if approved, for commercial sale and to manufacture our product candidates for purposes of clinical supply and in anticipation of potential commercialization;
- our ability to raise additional capital through the capital markets or through one or more corporate partnerships, equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, licensing arrangements or asset sales;
- our expectations about the commercial competition that OMIDRIA and our product candidates, if commercialized, face or may face;
- the expected course and costs of existing claims, legal proceedings and administrative actions, our involvement in potential claims, legal proceedings and administrative actions, and the merits, potential outcomes and effects of both existing and potential claims, legal proceedings and administrative actions, as well as regulatory determinations, on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations;
- the extent of protection that our patents provide and that our pending patent applications will provide, if patents are issued from such applications, for our technologies, programs, products and product candidates;
- the factors on which we base our estimates for accounting purposes and our expectations regarding the effect of changes in accounting guidance or standards on our operating results; and
- our expected financial position, performance, revenues, growth, costs and expenses, magnitude of net losses and the availability of resources.

Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the risks, uncertainties and other factors described in Item 1A of Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the heading "Risk Factors" and in Item 7 of Part II under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Given these risks, uncertainties and other factors, actual results or anticipated developments may not be realized or, even if substantially realized, they may not have the expected consequences to or effects on our company, business or operations. Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You should read this Annual Report on Form 10-K completely and with the understanding that our actual results in subsequent periods may materially differ from current expectations. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and the rules and regulations of the SEC, we assume no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events or otherwise.

ii

#### OMEROS CORPORATION ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020

#### INDEX

	Page
<u>Part I</u>	1
Item 1. Business	1
Item 1A. Risk Factors	29
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	45
Item 2. Properties	45
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	45
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	45
Part II	46
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	46
Securities	
Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data	47
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	49
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	60
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	61
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	88
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	88
Item 9B. Other Information	91
<u>Part III</u>	91
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	91
Item 11. Executive Compensation	91
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters	91
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	92
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	92
Part IV	92
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	92
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	99
<u>Signatures</u>	100

#### iii

#### PART I

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report. Please refer to the special note regarding forward-looking statements at the beginning of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### Overview

We are a commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company committed to discovering, developing and commercializing small-molecule and protein therapeutics for large-market as well as orphan indications targeting inflammation, complement-mediated diseases, disorders of the central nervous system and immune-related diseases, including cancers.

Our drug product OMIDRIA® is marketed in the United States for use during cataract surgery or intraocular lens replacement for adult and pediatric patients. Our drug candidate narsoplimab is the subject of a biologics license application ("BLA") under priority review by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment of hematopoietic stem cell transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy ("HSCT-TMA"). We also have multiple Phase 3 and Phase 2 clinical-stage development programs in our pipeline, which are focused on: complement-mediated disorders, including immunoglobulin A ("IgA") nephropathy, atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome ("aHUS") and COVID-19. We have also initiated a Phase 1 clinical program for our MASP-3 inhibitor OMS906 targeting the alternative pathway of complement and have successfully completed a Phase 1 study in our phosphodiesterase 7 ("PDE7") program focused on addiction. In addition, we have a diverse group of preclinical programs, including GPR174, a novel target in immuno-oncology that modulates a new cancer immunity axis that we discovered. Small-molecule and antibody inhibitors of GPR174 are part of our proprietary G protein-coupled receptor ("GPCR") platform through which we control 54 GPCR drug targets and their corresponding compounds. We also possess a proprietary-asset-enabled antibody-generating technology. We have retained control of all commercial rights for OMIDRIA and each of our product candidates and programs.

#### Commercial Product -- OMIDRIA® (phenylephrine and ketorolac intraocular solution) 1%/0.3%

*Overview.* OMIDRIA is approved by FDA for use during cataract surgery or intraocular lens ("IOL") replacement to maintain pupil size by preventing intraoperative miosis (pupil constriction) and to reduce postoperative ocular pain. Outside the U.S., we have received approval from the European Commission ("EC") to market OMIDRIA in the European Economic Area ("EEA"), for use during cataract surgery and other IOL replacement procedures for maintenance of intraoperative mydriasis (pupil dilation), prevention of intraoperative miosis and reduction of acute postoperative ocular pain.

OMIDRIA is a proprietary drug product containing two active pharmaceutical ingredients ("APIs"): ketorolac, an antiinflammatory agent, and phenylephrine, a mydriatic, or pupil dilating, agent. Cataract and other lens replacement surgery involves replacement of the original lens of the eye with an artificial intraocular lens. OMIDRIA is added to standard irrigation solution used during cataract and lens replacement surgery and is delivered intracamerally, or within the anterior chamber of the eye, to the site of the surgical trauma throughout the procedure. Preventing pupil constriction is essential for these procedures and, if miosis occurs, the risk of damaging structures within the eye and other complications increases, as does the operating time required to perform the procedure.

*United States.* We launched OMIDRIA in the U.S. in the second quarter of 2015 and sell OMIDRIA primarily through wholesalers which, in turn, sell to ASCs and hospitals. CMS, the federal agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, granted transitional pass-through reimbursement status for OMIDRIA in 2014, effective from January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2017 and, in March 2018, Congress extended pass-through reimbursement status for a small number of drugs, including OMIDRIA, for an additional two years, running from October 1, 2018 through September 30, 2020. Pass-through status allows for separate payment (i.e., outside the packaged payment rate for the

surgical procedure) under Medicare Part B. In CMS' CY2021 Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System (HOPPS) and Ambulatory Surgical Center (ASC) Payment System Final Rule, CMS confirmed that OMIDRIA, as an otherwise policy packaged drug following OMIDRIA's expiration of pass-through status on October 1, 2020, qualifies for separate payment when used on Medicare Part B patients in the ASC setting under CMS' policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs. CMS made separate payment for OMIDRIA effective retroactively as of October 1, 2020. CMS' current non-opioid separate payment policy and, as a result, separate payment for OMIDRIA thereunder, like other CMS policies in the OPPS and ASC systems, can be changed by CMS through its OPPS/ASC annual rulemaking and comment process. We believe that CMS will continue its separate payment policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, which has been in effect since 2019, and that OMIDRIA will continue to be separately reimbursed when used in the ASC setting.

We have implemented a variety of programs and arrangements to facilitate the availability of OMIDRIA to cataract and IOL replacement patients in the U.S., including the following:

- various purchase volume-discount programs for OMIDRIA;
- agreements to enable discounts on qualifying purchases of OMIDRIA by certain U.S. government purchasers and other eligible entities, such as 340B-eligible hospitals and clinics; and
- the OMIDRIAssure<sup>®</sup> Reimbursement Services Program, which we refer to as OMIDRIAssure.

OMIDRIAssure provides coverage and reimbursement support services for surgeons and facilities to help remove uncertainties about coding, billing and coverage of OMIDRIA and to enable better access to the drug for patients facing financial barriers. Under our "Equal Access" patient assistance program, financially eligible uninsured and governmentinsured patients receive OMIDRIA free of charge for use during surgery. Through our "We Pay the Difference" program we pay the facility, on behalf of commercially insured patients, the difference between the facility's acquisition cost for OMIDRIA, after accounting for any applicable volume discounts, and the amount covered by the patient's insurance.

*European Union and other International Territories.* In July 2018, we placed OMIDRIA on the market in the European Union ("EU") on a limited basis and continue to maintain the ongoing validity of the Marketing Authorization for OMIDRIA in EU member states and EEA countries. Decisions about price and reimbursement for OMIDRIA are made on a country-by-country basis and may be required before marketing may occur in a particular country. At this time we do not expect to see significant sales of OMIDRIA in any countries within the EEA or other international territories if we are unable to complete a broad sales launch in any such country either independently or through partnerships for the marketing and distribution of OMIDRIA.

#### **Our Product Candidates and Development Programs**

Our clinical product candidates consist of the following:

Product Candidate/Program	Targeted Disease(s)	Development Status	Next Expected Milestone	Worldwide Rights
Clinical				
Narsoplimab (OMS721/MASP-2) - Lectin Pathway Disorders	Hematopoietic Stem-Cell Transplant-Associated Thrombotic Microangiopathy (HSCT- TMA)	Pivotal Trial Complete; BLA under priority review	FDA's PDUFA Action Date July 17, 2021	Omeros (In-licensed)
Narsoplimab (OMS721/MASP-2) - Lectin Pathway Disorders	Immunoglobulin A Nephropathy (IgAN)	Phase 3	Complete Phase 3 patient enrollment or perform 36-week assessment of proteinuria	Omeros (In-licensed)
Narsoplimab (OMS721/MASP-2) - Lectin Pathway Disorders	Atypical Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome (aHUS)	Phase 3	Complete Phase 3 patient enrollment	Omeros (In-licensed)
Narsoplimab (OMS721/MASP-2) - Lectin Pathway Disorders	Lupus Nephritis and other renal diseases	Phase 2	Determine whether to initiate Phase 3 program	Omeros (In-licensed)
Narsoplimab (OMS721/MASP-2)	Severe COVID-19 requiring mechanical ventilation	Phase 3	Complete clinical trial and/or obtain regulatory authorization	Omeros (In-licensed)
PDE7 (OMS527)	Addictions and compulsive disorders; movement disorders	Phase 1	Advance clinical development pending availability of resources	Omeros (Compounds In- licensed)
MASP-3 (OMS906) - Alternative Pathway Disorders	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria (PNH) and other alternative pathway disorders	Phase 1	Read out Phase 1 clinical trial data and initiate Phase 2 trial	Omeros
PPARγ (OMS405) - Addiction	Opioid and nicotine addiction	Phase 2	Further refine development path	Omeros

Our pipeline of development programs consists of the following:

Product Candidate/Program	Targeted Disease(s)	Development Status	Next Expected Milestone	Worldwide Rights
Preclinical / Platform				
MASP-2 - Small- Molecule Inhibitors	aHUS, IgAN, HSCT- TMA and age-related macular degeneration	Preclinical	Optimize compounds	Omeros (In-licensed)
MASP-2 – Second Generation Antibody	Long-acting second generation antibody targeting lectin pathway disorders	Preclinical	Complete preclinical toxicology studies and manufacturing scale-up; submit IND and/or CTA to initiate clinical trials	Omeros
MASP-3 - Small- Molecule Inhibitors	PNH and other alternative pathway disorders	Preclinical	Continue medicinal chemistry and advance co- crystallization efforts	Omeros
GPR174	Immuno-oncologic and wide range of tumors	Preclinical	Optimize compounds	Omeros
GPCR Platform, including GPR151, GPR161, and other Class A Orphan GPCRs	Immunologic, Immuno-oncologic, metabolic, CNS, cardiovascular, musculoskeletal & other disorders	Preclinical	Continue drug discovery and selected medicinal chemistry for Class A Orphan GPCRs	Omeros

#### **MASP Inhibitor Clinical Programs**

MASP-2 Program - Narsoplimab (OMS721) - Lectin Pathway Disorders

*Overview.* Mannan-binding lectin-associated serine protease-2 ("MASP-2"), is a novel pro-inflammatory protein target involved in activation of the complement system, which is an important component of the immune system. The complement system plays a role in the body's inflammatory response and becomes activated as a result of tissue damage or trauma or microbial pathogen invasion. Inappropriate or uncontrolled activation of the complement system can cause diseases characterized by serious tissue injury. Three main pathways can activate the complement system: classical, alternative and lectin. MASP-2 is recognized as the effector enzyme of the lectin pathway and is required for the function of this pathway. Importantly, inhibition of MASP-2 has been demonstrated not to interfere with the antibody-dependent classical complement activation pathway, a critical component of the acquired immune response to infection the abnormal function of which is associated with a wide range of autoimmune disorders.

Our proprietary, patented lead human monoclonal antibody targeting MASP-2, which we have referred to as OMS721, has been assigned the nonproprietary name narsoplimab. The current development focus for narsoplimab is diseases in which the lectin pathway has been shown to contribute to significant tissue injury and pathology. When not treated, these diseases are typically characterized by significant end organ injuries, such as kidney or central nervous system injury. We have completed our pivotal clinical trial for narsoplimab in HSCT-TMA, and Phase 3 clinical programs are in process for narsoplimab in IgA nephropathy and aHUS. Narsoplimab is also being evaluated for treatment of COVID-19 in an adaptive platform trial and has been used under compassionate use to treat COVID-19 patients in Italy and in the U.S.

#### Thrombotic Microangiopathies

<u>HSCT-TMA</u>. In November 2020, we completed the rolling submission to FDA of our BLA for narsoplimab for the treatment of HSCT-TMA, a frequently lethal complication of HSCT. The BLA has been accepted for filing by FDA and granted priority review with an FDA action date under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA") of July 17, 2021.

In October 2020, we reported final clinical data from our pivotal trial of narsoplimab in HSCT-TMA. The single-arm, open-label trial included safety and efficacy endpoints that were previously agreed to with FDA. These endpoints were assessed for (1) all 28 patients who received at least one dose of narsoplimab and (2) patients who received the protocol-specified dosing of at least four weeks of narsoplimab.

The primary efficacy endpoint in the trial was the proportion of patients who achieved designated "responder" status based on improvement in HSCT-TMA laboratory markers and clinical status. This is referred to as the "complete response rate." The primary laboratory markers that were evaluated were platelet count and lactate dehydrogenase ("LDH"), levels, while improvement in clinical status was evaluated based on organ function and transfusions. Each patient was required to show improvement in both laboratory markers and clinical status to be considered a responder. All others were considered non-responders.

Among patients who received at least one dose of narsoplimab, the complete response rate was 61% (95% confidence interval [CI] 40.6 to 78.5; p<0.0001), while the complete response rate among patients who received the protocol-specified narsoplimab treatment of at least four weeks of dosing was 74% (95% CI 51.6 to 89.8; p<0.0001). The response rates and their respective lower levels of the 95% confidence intervals are a multiple of the pre-specified efficacy threshold of 15%.

Secondary endpoints in the trial were survival rates and change from baseline in HSCT-TMA laboratory markers. Among all treated patients, 68% survived for at least 100 days following HSCT-TMA diagnosis, while 83% of patients who received treatment for at least four weeks and 94% of the responders achieved this endpoint. Median overall survival was 274 days among all patients and 361 days among patients who received the protocol-specified treatment of at least four weeks. Median survival could not be estimated for responders because more than half of the responders were alive at last follow-up. Results also included statistically significant improvements in platelet count, LDH and haptoglobin. The treated population had multiple high-risk features that portend a poor outcome, including the persistence of HSCT-TMA despite modification of immunosuppression (which was a criterion for entry into the trial), graft-versus-host disease, significant infections, non-infectious pulmonary complications and neurological findings. The most common adverse events observed in the trial were nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hypokalemia, neutropenia and fever, which are all common in stem-cell transplant patients. Six deaths occurred during the trial. These were due to sepsis, progression of the underlying disease, and graft-versus-host disease with TMA. All of these are common causes of death in this patient population.

In Europe, the EMA has confirmed narsoplimab's eligibility for EMA's centralized review of a single MAA that, if approved, authorizes the product to be marketed in all EU member states and EEA countries. We are targeting to complete our MAA submission in 2021.

In the U.S., FDA has granted narsoplimab (1) breakthrough therapy designation in patients who have persistent TMA despite modification of immunosuppressive therapy, (2) priority review for the HSCT-TMA BLA, (3) orphan drug designation for the prevention (inhibition) of complement-mediated TMAs, and (4) orphan drug designation for the treatment of HSCT-TMA. The EC also granted narsoplimab designation as an orphan medicinal product for treatment in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation.

<u>aHUS</u>. We have an ongoing Phase 3 clinical program in patients with aHUS with active sites in the U.S., Europe and Asia. The single-arm, open-label Phase 3 clinical trial in patients with newly diagnosed or ongoing aHUS is enrolling. This trial is targeting approximately 40 patients for EU approval and U.S. accelerated approval with 80 patients required for full approval in the U.S. The trial includes multiple sites in the U.S., Asia and Europe, and is actively enrolling, though enrollment has been slowed in part due to prioritizing the use of resources within our narsoplimab programs on HSCT-TMA, IgA nephropathy, and COVID-19. Dosing consists of an initial IV loading

followed by daily subcutaneous dosing. Based on discussions with FDA and the EMA, we expect that the clinical package for the BLA would be similar to that which formed the basis of approval for Soliris<sup>®</sup> (eculizumab), which is marketed by Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

The FDA has granted to narsoplimab orphan drug designation for the prevention (inhibition) of complement-mediated TMAs and fast-track designation for the treatment of patients with aHUS.

#### Renal Disease

Phase 3 Program - IgA Nephropathy. Patient enrollment is ongoing in our Phase 3 clinical trial evaluating narsoplimab in IgA nephropathy, which is referred to as ARTEMIS-IGAN. The single Phase 3 trial design is a randomized, doubleblind, placebo-controlled multicenter trial in patients at least 18 years of age with biopsy-confirmed IgA nephropathy and with 24-hour urine protein excretion greater than 1 g/day at baseline on optimized renin-angiotensin system blockade. This trial includes a run-in period. Initially, patients are expected to receive an IV dose of study drug each week for 12 weeks; additional weekly dosing can be administered to achieve optimal response. The primary endpoint, which could suffice for full or accelerated approval depending on the effect size, is reduction in proteinuria at 36 weeks after the start of dosing. The trial is designed to allow intra-trial adjustment in sample size. For the purposes of safety and efficacy assessments, the initial sample size for the proteinuria endpoint is estimated at 140 patients in each of the treatment and placebo groups. This will include a subset of patients with high levels of proteinuria (i.e., equal to or greater than 2 g/day) at baseline, and a substantial improvement at 36 weeks in this subset of patients alone could potentially form the basis for approval. We believe that the trial design will allow assessment for either full or accelerated approval at 36 weeks based on proteinuria results either (1) across the general population of study patients or (2) in the high-proteinuria subset of patients. In the event of full approval, estimated glomerular filtration rate ("eGFR") becomes a safety endpoint only. In the event that the primary endpoint at 36 weeks results in accelerated approval from FDA, change in eGFR is expected to be assessed at approximately two years after the start of dosing. These eGFR data, if satisfactory, would then likely form the basis for full approval. In response to investigators' concerns about extended withholding of narsoplimab treatment from any highproteinuria patient initially randomized to the placebo-treated group, FDA will allow patients in that sub-population openlabel treatment with narsoplimab after at least 1 year of blinded treatment.

In the U.S., narsoplimab has received breakthrough therapy and orphan drug designations from FDA for the treatment of IgA nephropathy. In Europe, narsoplimab has received orphan drug designation from the EMA in patients with IgA nephropathy.

<u>Phase 2 Clinical Trial - Renal Diseases</u>. We have been conducting a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with complementassociated renal diseases, specifically designed to cover: (1) IgA nephropathy; (2) membranous nephropathy; and (3) lupus nephritis. An initial open-label cohort of patients completed treatment in May 2017. In August 2020, a manuscript detailing the results of the Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with IgA nephropathy was published in the peer-reviewed journal *Kidney International Reports*.

*COVID-19.* In March 2020, in response to a request from physicians at the Papa Giovanni XXIII Hospital in Bergamo, Italy, we initiated a compassionate use program for narsoplimab to treat patients with severe COVID-19 requiring mechanical ventilation.

The initial cohort treated under this compassionate use program included a total of six COVID-19 patients treated with narsoplimab under compassionate use, all with acute respiratory distress syndrome ("ARDS") and requiring continuous positive airway pressure ("CPAP") or intubation. At baseline, circulating endothelial cell ("CEC") counts and serum levels of interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), interleukin-8 ("IL-8"), C-reactive protein ("CRP"), LDH, D-dimer and aspartate aminotransferase ("AST") were markedly elevated. During the course of the compassionate use program, institutional guidelines at the treating hospital were updated to require that all COVID-19 patients in the hospital receive steroids. One patient treated with narsoplimab did not receive steroids. Of the five narsoplimab-treated patients who received steroids, two initiated them after already improving such that CPAP was no longer required or was discontinued the following day. The study evaluated CEC counts in a separate group of four patients receiving only steroids for a short duration, and the counts were found to be unaffected by steroid administration. This suggests that any beneficial

effect of steroids on COVID-19-associated endothelial damage may be delayed and had little effect on the recovery course of the narsoplimab-treated patients who initiated steroid treatment after improving.

Narsoplimab treatment was associated with rapid and sustained reduction across all of these markers of endothelial damage and inflammation. In addition, massive bilateral pulmonary thromboses, seen in two of the patients, resolved while on narsoplimab. All six narsoplimab-treated patients recovered, survived and were discharged. Narsoplimab was well tolerated and no adverse drug reactions were reported. Two control groups with similar baseline characteristics were used for retrospective comparison, both showing substantial mortality rates of 32% and 53%. A manuscript detailing the results of the initial cohort of Bergamo patients treated with narsoplimab was published in the peer-reviewed journal *Immunobiology*.

All six patients were evaluated five to six months after cessation of narsoplimab treatment. None of them showed any clinical or laboratory evidence of long-term effects of COVID-19, such as cognitive impairment or cardiac, pulmonary or other organ disorder, commonly seen following resolution of initial COVID-19 symptoms.

Endothelial damage and resultant thromboses are significant to the pathophysiology of COVID-19, and we believe these data illustrate the importance of inhibiting the lectin pathway to treat critically ill COVID-19 patients. Endothelial damage activates the lectin pathway of complement. We believe the results observed following narsoplimab treatment in critically ill COVID-19 patients at Papa Giovanni were consistent with those seen in HSCT-TMA and underscore the pathophysiologic similarities between these two disorders. Narsoplimab has been shown to inhibit lectin pathway activation and to block the MASP-2-mediated conversion of prothrombin to thrombin, microvascular injury-associated thrombus formation and the activation of factor XII as well as the MASP-2-mediated activation of kallikrein. We believe that the anticoagulant effects of narsoplimab may provide therapeutic benefits in both HSCT-TMA and COVID-19.

Following treatment of the initial six patients under the compassionate use program in Italy, we have continued compassionate-use treatment with nine more patients in Italy and four patients in the U.S. All of these patients prior to receiving narsoplimab were severely ill, intubated, had multiple comorbidities, and had failed other therapies, including anti-virals, targeted anti-inflammatory therapeutics, convalescent plasma and steroids. Following treatment with narsoplimab, the laboratory improvements and clinical outcomes of these patients are similar to those seen in the initial cohort of Bergamo patients.

Narsoplimab is also the only complement inhibitor included in the I-SPY COVID-19 platform trial sponsored by Quantum Leap Healthcare Collaborative, which is evaluating drugs and investigational products for the treatment of critically ill COVID-19 patients. The trial utilizes Quantum Leap Healthcare Collaborative's adaptive platform trial design, which is intended to increase trial efficiency by minimizing the number of participants and time required to evaluate potential treatments.

Discussions regarding the use of narsoplimab in COVID-19 with leaders across various U.S. government agencies as well as international regulatory authorities and global healthcare organizations continue to progress.

*Licensing Arrangements.* We hold worldwide exclusive licenses to rights related to MASP-2, the antibodies targeting MASP-2 and the therapeutic applications for those antibodies from the University of Leicester, from its collaborator, the Medical Research Council at Oxford University ("MRC"), and from Helion Biotech ApS ("Helion"). For a more detailed description of these licenses, see "License and Development Agreements" below.

#### MASP-3 Program - OMS906 - Alternative Pathway Disorders

*Overview.* As part of our MASP program, we have identified mannan-binding lectin-associated serine protease 3 ("MASP-3"), which has been shown to be the key activator of the complement system's alternative pathway ("APC"), and we believe that we are the first to make this and related discoveries associated with the APC. The complement system is part of the immune system's innate response, and the APC is considered the amplification loop within the complement system. MASP-3 is responsible for the conversion of pro-factor D to factor D; converted factor D is necessary for the activation of the APC. Based on our alternative pathway-related discoveries, we have expanded our intellectual property position to protect our inventions stemming from these discoveries beyond MASP-2 associated

inhibition of the lectin pathway to include inhibition of the alternative pathway. Our current primary focus in this program is developing MASP-3 inhibitors for the treatment of disorders related to the APC. We believe that MASP-3 inhibitors have the potential to treat patients suffering from a wide range of diseases and conditions, including: paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria ("PNH"); multiple sclerosis; neuromyelitis optica; age-related macular degeneration; Alzheimer's disease; systemic lupus erythematosus; diabetic retinopathy; chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis; anti-phospholipid syndrome; atherosclerosis; myasthenia gravis and others. Our OMS906 monoclonal antibody program has generated positive data in a well-established animal model associated with PNH as well as strong pharmacodynamic activity in non-human primates. The program has also generated positive data in a wellestablished animal model of arthritis.

In September 2020 we began enrollment and dosing in a placebo-controlled, double-blind, single-ascending-dose and multiple-ascending-dose Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate the safety, tolerability, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of OMS906. We have completed all of the intravenous dosing cohorts in the single-ascending-dose study and expect to begin subcutaneous dosing in March 2021. Initial data from the Phase 1 trial are expected in the second quarter of 2021.

*Licensing Arrangements.* We jointly own and hold worldwide exclusive license rights related to therapeutic applications for inhibiting MASP-3 from the University of Leicester. For a more detailed description of these licenses, see "License and Development Agreements" below.

#### **MASP Inhibitor Preclinical Programs**

#### Other MASP Inhibitor Preclinical Programs

We have generated positive preclinical data from MASP-2 inhibition in *in vivo* models of AMD, myocardial infarction, diabetic neuropathy, stroke, ischemia-reperfusion injury, and other diseases and disorders.

We are also developing a longer-acting second generation antibody targeting MASP-2, which we are targeting for initiation of clinical trials in early 2022. Development efforts are also directed to a small-molecule inhibitor of MASP-2 designed for oral administration, as well as small-molecule inhibitors of MASP-3 and bispecific small- and large-molecule inhibitors of MASP-2/-3.

#### **Other Clinical Programs**

#### PDE7 Program - OMS527

*Overview.* Our PDE7 program is based on our discoveries of previously unknown links between PDE7 and any addiction or compulsive disorder, and between PDE7 and any movement disorders, such as Parkinson's disease. PDE7 appears to modulate the dopaminergic system, which plays a significant role in regulating both addiction and movement. We believe that PDE7 inhibitors could be effective therapeutics for the treatment of addictions and compulsions as well as for movement disorders. Data generated in preclinical studies support the use of PDE7 inhibitors in both of these therapeutic areas.

In September 2019, we reported positive results from our completed Phase 1 clinical trial designed to assess the safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics of the compound in healthy subjects. In the double blind, randomized Phase 1 study, the study drug, referred to as OMS182399, met the primary endpoints of safety and tolerability and showed a favorable and dose-proportional pharmacokinetic profile supporting once-daily dosing. There was no apparent food effect on plasma exposure to OMS182399. Continued clinical development in our PDE7 program is subject to allocation of financial and other resources, which are currently prioritized for other programs.

*Exclusive License Agreement with Daiichi Sankyo Co., Ltd.* We hold an exclusive license to certain PDE7 inhibitors claimed in patents and pending patent applications owned by Daiichi Sankyo Co., Ltd. ("Daiichi Sankyo"), as successor-ininterest to Asubio Pharma Co., Ltd., or, for use in the treatment of movement, addiction and compulsive disorders as well as other specified indications. For a more detailed description of our agreement with Daiichi Sankyo, see "License and Development Agreements" below.

#### PPARy Program - OMS405

*Overview.* In our peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma ("PPARy") program, we have engaged in development of proprietary compositions that include PPARy agonists for the treatment and prevention of addiction to substances of abuse, which may include opioids, nicotine and alcohol. We believe that Omeros is the first to demonstrate a link between PPARy and addiction disorders. Data from clinical studies and from animal models of addiction suggest that PPARy agonists could be efficacious in the treatment of a wide range of addictions.

*Clinical trials.* Our collaborators at The New York State Psychiatric Institute have completed two Phase 2 clinical trials related to our PPARy program. These studies evaluated a PPARy agonist, alone or in combination with other agents, for treatment of addiction to heroin and to nicotine. The published results of the heroin study demonstrated that, although not altering the reinforcing or positive subjective effects of heroin, the PPARy agonist significantly reduced heroin craving and overall anxiety. The National Institute on Drug Abuse provided substantially all of the funding for these clinical trials and solely oversaw the conduct of these trials. We have the right or expect to be able to reference the data obtained from these studies for subsequent submissions to FDA and continue to retain all other rights in connection with the PPARy program. We have also reported positive results (*i.e.*, decreased cravings and protection of brain white matter) from a Phase 2 clinical trial conducted by an independent investigator evaluating the effects of a PPARy agonist in patients with cocaine use disorder.

An investigator-sponsored study on the prevention of relapse following treatment of cocaine use disorder is expected to begin enrolling in March 2021. The study is funded by the National Institute on Drug Abuse ("NIDA").

*Patent Assignment Agreement with Roberto Ciccocioppo, Ph.D.* We acquired the patent applications and related intellectual property rights for our PPARγ program in February 2009 from Roberto Ciccocioppo, Ph.D., of the Università di Camerino, Italy, pursuant to a patent assignment agreement. For a more detailed description of our agreement with Dr. Ciccocioppo, see "License and Development Agreements" below.

#### **Preclinical Programs and Platforms**

#### GPCR Platform

*Overview.* GPCRs, which are cell surface membrane proteins involved in mediating both sensory and nonsensory functions, comprise one of the largest families of proteins in the genomes of multicellular organisms. Sensory GPCRs are involved in the perception of light, odors, taste and sexual attractants. Non-sensory GPCRs are involved in metabolism, behavior, reproduction, development, hormonal homeostasis and regulation of the central nervous system. The vast majority of GPCR drug targets are non-sensory. Although GPCRs form a super-family of receptors, individual GPCRs display a high degree of specificity and affinity for the functionally active molecules, or ligands, that bind to a given receptor. Ligands can either activate the receptor (agonists) or inhibit it (antagonists and inverse agonists). When activated by its ligand, the GPCR interacts with intracellular G proteins, resulting in a cascade of signaling events inside the cell that ultimately leads to the particular function linked to the receptor. Without a known ligand, there is no template from which medicinal chemistry efforts can be readily initiated, nor a means to identify the GPCR's signaling pathway and, therefore, drugs are very difficult to develop against orphan GPCRs. "Unlocking" these orphan GPCRs by identifying one or more of their respective ligands could lead to the development of drugs that act at these new targets.

To our knowledge, Omeros' technology is the first commercially viable technology capable of identifying ligands of orphan GPCRs in high throughput. We have developed a proprietary cellular redistribution assay ("CRA"), which we use in a high-throughput manner to identify synthetic ligands, including antagonists, agonists and inverse agonists, that bind to and affect the function of orphan GPCRs. We have screened Class A orphan GPCRs against our small-molecule chemical libraries using the CRA. As of December 31, 2020, we had identified and confirmed compounds that interact with 54 of the 81 Class A orphan GPCRs linked to a wide range of indications including cancer as well as metabolic, cardiovascular, immunologic, inflammatory and central nervous system disorders.

One of our priorities in this program is GPR174, which is involved in the modulation of the immune system. In *ex vivo* human studies, our small-molecule inhibitors targeting GPR174 upregulate the production of cytokines, block multiple checkpoints and tumor promoters, and suppress regulatory T-cells. Based on our data, we believe that GPR174 controls a major pathway in cancer and modulation of the receptor could provide a seminal advance in immuno-oncologic treatments for a wide range of tumors. Our recent discoveries suggest a new approach to cancer immunotherapy that targets inhibition of GPR174 and can be combined with and significantly improve the tumor-killing effects of adenosine pathway inhibitors. These discoveries include (1) identification of cancer-immunity pathways controlled by GPR174, (2) the identification of phosphatidylserine as a natural ligand for GPR174, (3) a collection of novel small-molecule inhibition of both GPR174 and the adenosine pathway, another key metabolic pathway that regulates tumor immunity. In November 2019, we announced that our studies in mouse models of melanoma and colon carcinoma found that GPR174-deficiency resulted in significantly reduced tumor growth and improved survival of the animals versus normal mice. We are developing both small-molecule and antibody inhibitors of GPR174 with the objective of moving compounds into human trials and exploring several of our other GPCR targets as well.

We have also conducted *in vitro* and *in vivo* preclinical efficacy studies and engaged in compound optimization for a number of targets including GPR151, which is linked to schizophrenia, cognition and obesity, and GPR161, which is associated with triple negative breast cancer and various sarcomas.

In addition to Class A orphan GPCRs, we have screened orphan and non-orphan Class B receptors. Class B GPCRs have large extracellular domains and their natural ligands are generally large peptides, making the development of orally active, small-molecule drugs against these receptors, such as glucagon and parathyroid hormone, a persistent challenge. Our CRA technology finds functionally active small molecules for GPCRs, which we believe could lead to the development of oral medications for many of the Class B GPCRs. While our focus to date has remained on Class A orphan GPCRs, we have identified and confirmed sets of compounds that interact selectively with, and modulate signaling of, a small subset of Class B GPCRs, namely glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor and parathyroid hormone 1 receptor.

*GPCR Platform Funding Agreements with Vulcan Inc. and the Life Sciences Discovery Fund.* In October 2010, we entered into funding agreements for our GPCR program with Vulcan Inc. and its affiliate, which we refer to collectively as Vulcan, and with the Life Sciences Discovery Fund Authority ("LSDF"), a granting agency of the State of Washington. For a more detailed description of these agreements, see "License and Development Agreements" below.

#### Sales and Marketing

We have retained all worldwide marketing and distribution rights to OMIDRIA, our product candidates and our development programs. This allows us to market and sell OMIDRIA and any product candidates that is approved in the future, either independently, through arrangements with third parties, or via some combination of these approaches.

With respect to OMIDRIA in the U.S., we have developed our own internal marketing and sales capabilities and, as of December 31, 2020, we employed 63 sales and reimbursement team members. In July 2018 we placed OMIDRIA on the market in the EU on a limited basis, which maintained the ongoing validity of the European marketing authorization for OMIDRIA for a period of three years and we expect to continue to market the product within Europe on a limited basis for purposes of maintaining the marketing authorization. At this time we do not expect to generate, in the near-term, significant sales of OMIDRIA outside of the U.S.

#### Manufacturing, Supply and Commercial Operations

*OMIDRIA*. We use third parties to produce, store and distribute OMIDRIA and currently do not own or operate manufacturing facilities. Our agreements with these third parties include confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to OMIDRIA. We require manufacturers that produce APIs and finished drug products to operate in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMPs") and all other applicable laws and regulations.

We have an agreement with Hospira Worldwide, Inc. ("Hospira"), a wholly owned subsidiary of Pfizer, Inc., to provide commercial supply of OMIDRIA. Under the agreement with Hospira (the "Hospira OMIDRIA Agreement"), Hospira has agreed to manufacture and supply, and we have agreed to purchase, a minimum percentage of our requirements of OMIDRIA for commercial sales and clinical supplies for the development of additional therapeutic indications in the U.S. In addition, Hospira has agreed to manufacture and supply a portion of our requirements of OMIDRIA in the EU, with there being no minimum purchase and supply requirement in the EU if the parties do not enter into such an amendment to the agreement. We have not yet entered into such an agreement with Hospira relating to the supply of OMIDRIA for the EU. The Hospira OMIDRIA Agreement expires in February 2022, but may be terminated prior to the end of its term upon the occurrence of certain specified events, including without limitation an uncured breach of the agreement or bankruptcy or dissolution of a party. Upon termination of the Hospira OMIDRIA Agreement, except in the case of termination for an uncured breach by Hospira, we will be required to purchase all of Hospira's inventory of OMIDRIA and, if applicable, all work-in-progress inventory and to reimburse Hospira for all supplies purchased or ordered based on firm purchase orders or our estimates of its requirements of OMIDRIA.

We have used multiple suppliers for the APIs for OMIDRIA in the past and we intend to leverage Hospira's sourcing of APIs in the future under the Hospira OMIDRIA Agreement. Given the large amount of these APIs manufactured annually by these and other suppliers, and the quantities of these APIs that we have on hand, we anticipate that we will be capable of addressing our commercial API supply needs for OMIDRIA in the near-term. We have not yet signed commercial agreements with suppliers for the supply of all of our anticipated commercial quantities of these APIs for OMIDRIA, although we may elect to do so in the future. In addition to our supply agreement with Hospira, we have executed an agreement with a second manufacturing partner for supply of OMIDRIA. Work to bring the second manufacturer online is ongoing and we anticipate OMIDRIA to be available from this manufacturer beginning in 2021.

In the U.S., we sell OMIDRIA through a limited number of wholesalers that distribute the product to ASCs and hospitals. Title transfers upon delivery of OMIDRIA to the wholesaler. We use a single third-party logistics provider to handle warehousing and final packaging of our commercial supply of OMIDRIA in the U.S. and to ship OMIDRIA to our wholesalers. Our third-party logistics provider also performs certain support services on our behalf. Virtually all of our revenues for the last three fiscal years were generated from OMIDRIA product sales in the U.S. Our four major distributors--AmerisourceBergen Corporation, Cardinal Health, Inc., McKesson Corporation and FFF Enterprises, Inc.--together with entities under their common control each accounted for 10% or more, and nearly 100% in aggregate, of our total revenue in 2020. For additional information regarding our major customers, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10 K

*Product Candidates.* We have laboratories in-house for analytical method development, bioanalytical testing, formulation, stability testing and small-scale compounding of laboratory supplies of product candidates. We utilize contract manufacturers to produce sufficient quantities of product candidates for use in preclinical and clinical studies and to store and distribute our product candidates. We require manufacturers that produce APIs and finished drug products for clinical use to operate in accordance with cGMPs and all other applicable laws and regulations. We anticipate that we will rely on contract manufacturers to develop and manufacture our product candidates for commercial sale. We maintain agreements with potential and existing manufacturers that include confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to our product candidates.

In July 2019, we entered into a master services agreement with Lonza Biologics Tuas Pte. Ltd. ("Lonza") for the commercial production of narsoplimab and for certain regulatory support and related services to be provided by Lonza from time to time. Under the agreement Lonza will manufacture narsoplimab pursuant to purchase orders issued in accordance with forecasts that we provide. We will purchase narsoplimab that meets agreed specifications in batches, with the price per batch varying according to the total number of batches ordered for serial production in a single manufacturing campaign. We are obligated to purchase a minimum number of batches annually beginning on a specified anniversary of the first commercial sale of narsoplimab in either the U.S. or EU. We may be obligated to pay certain fees to Lonza upon cancellation of purchase orders.

The initial term of the agreement expires five years after the first commercial sale of narsoplimab in either the U.S. or EU and is subject to automatic renewal for an additional four-year term unless we provide notice of non-renewal at least three years prior to the end of the initial term. In addition, either party may terminate the agreement, subject to

applicable notice and cure periods under certain circumstances. Other than our agreement for commercial supply of narsoplimab, we have not yet entered into a commercial supply agreement for any of our product candidates.

#### License and Development Agreements

MASP Program. Under our exclusive license agreements with the University of Leicester and MRC, we have agreed to pay royalties to each of the University of Leicester and MRC that are a percentage of any proceeds we receive from the licensed MASP-2 technology during the terms of the agreements. Our exclusive license agreement with the University of Leicester, but not our agreement with the MRC, also applies to other MASPs. The continued maintenance of these agreements requires us to undertake development activities. We must pay low single-digit percentage royalties with respect to proceeds that we receive from products incorporating certain intellectual property within the licensed technology that are used, manufactured, directly sold or directly distributed by us, and we must pay royalties, in the range of a low singledigit percentage to a low double-digit percentage, with respect to proceeds we receive from sublicense royalties or fees that we receive from third parties to which we grant sublicenses to certain intellectual property within the licensed technology. We did not make any upfront payments for these exclusive licenses nor are there any milestone payments or reversion rights associated with these license agreements. We retain worldwide exclusive licenses from these institutions to develop and commercialize any intellectual property rights developed in the sponsored research. The term of each license agreement ends when there are no longer any pending patent applications, applications in preparation or unexpired issued patents related to any of the intellectual property rights we are licensing under the agreement. Both of these license agreements may be terminated prior to the end of their terms by us for convenience or by one party if the other party (1) breaches any material obligation under the agreement and does not cure such breach after notice and an opportunity to cure or (2) is declared or adjudged to be insolvent, bankrupt or in receivership and materially limited from performing its obligations under the agreement.

In April 2010, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Helion, pursuant to which we received a royaltybearing, worldwide exclusive license to all of Helion's intellectual property rights related to MASP-2 antibodies, polypeptides and methods in the field of inhibition of mannan-binding lectin-mediated activation of the complement system for the prevention, treatment or diagnosis of any disease or condition. We are obligated to make remaining development and sales milestone payments to Helion of up to approximately \$5.4 million upon the achievement of certain events, such as receipt of marketing approval, and reaching specified sales milestones. We are obligated to pay Helion a low single-digit percentage royalty on net sales of a MASP-2 inhibitor product covered by the patents licensed under the agreement. The term of the agreement continues so long as there is a valid, subsisting and enforceable claim in any patents or patent applications covered by the agreement. The agreement may be terminated sooner by either party following a material breach of the agreement by the other party that has not been cured within 90 days.

PPARy. We acquired the patent applications and related intellectual property rights for our PPARy program in February 2009 from Roberto Ciccocioppo, Ph.D. of the Università di Camerino, Italy, pursuant to a patent assignment agreement. In February 2011, we amended the agreement to include all intellectual property rights, including patent applications, related to nutraceuticals that increase PPARy activity. Under the amended agreement, we have agreed to pay Dr. Ciccocioppo a low-single digit percentage royalty on net sales of any products that are covered by any patents that issue from the patent applications that we acquired from him. In addition, if we grant any third parties rights to manufacture, sell or distribute any such products, we must pay to Dr. Ciccocioppo a percentage of any associated fees we receive from such third parties in the range of low single-digits to low double-digits depending on the stage of development at which such rights are granted. We have also agreed to make total milestone payments of up to \$3.8 million to Dr. Ciccocioppo upon the occurrence of certain development events, such as patient enrollment in a Phase 1 clinical trial and receipt of marketing approval of a product candidate covered by any patents that issue from the patent applications that we acquired from him. If we notify Dr. Ciccocioppo that we have abandoned all research and development and commercialization efforts related to the patent applications and intellectual property rights we acquired from him, Dr. Ciccocioppo has the right to repurchase those assets from us at a price equal to a double-digit percentage of our direct and indirect financial investments and expenditures in such assets. If he does not exercise his right to repurchase those assets within a limited period of time by paying the purchase price, we will have no further obligations to sell those assets to Dr. Ciccocioppo. The term of our agreement with Dr. Ciccocioppo ends when there are no longer any valid and enforceable patents related to the intellectual property rights we acquired from him, provided that either party may terminate the agreement earlier in case of an uncured breach by the other party. Under the terms of the

agreement, we have agreed to pay a portion of the payments due to Dr. Ciccocioppo to the Università di Camerino without any increase to our payment obligations.

*PDE7.* Under an agreement with Daiichi Sankyo, we hold an exclusive worldwide license to PDE7 inhibitors claimed in certain patents and pending patent applications owned by Daiichi Sankyo for use in the treatment of (1) movement disorders and other specified indications, (2) addiction and compulsive disorders and (3) all other diseases except those related to dermatologic conditions. Under the agreement, we agreed to make milestone payments to Daiichi Sankyo of up to an aggregate total of \$33.5 million upon the achievement of certain events in each of these three fields; however, if only one of the three indications is advanced through the milestones, the total milestone payments would be \$23.5 million. The milestone payment events include successful completion of preclinical toxicology studies; dosing of human subjects in Phase 1, 2 and 3 clinical trials; receipt of marketing approval of a PDE7 inhibitor product candidate; and reaching specified sales milestones. In addition, Daiichi Sankyo is entitled to receive from us a low single-digit percentage royalty of any net sales of a PDE7 inhibitor licensed under the agreement by us and/or our sublicensee(s) provided that, if the sales are made by a sublicensee, then the amount payable by us to Daiichi Sankyo is capped at an amount equal to a low double-digit percentage of all royalty and specified milestone payments received by us from the sublicensee.

The term of the agreement with Daiichi Sankyo continues so long as there is a valid, subsisting and enforceable claim in any patents covered by the agreement. The agreement may be terminated sooner by us, with or without cause, upon 90 days advance written notice or by either party following a material breach of the agreement by the other party that has not been cured within 90 days or immediately if the other party is insolvent or bankrupt. Daiichi Sankyo also has the right to terminate the agreement if we and our sublicensee(s) cease to conduct all research, development and/or commercialization activities for a PDE7 inhibitor covered by the agreement for a period of six consecutive months, in which case all rights held by us under Daiichi Sankyo's patents will revert to Daiichi Sankyo.

*GPCR Platform Funding Agreements with Vulcan Inc. and the Life Sciences Discovery Fund.* In October 2010, we entered into funding agreements for our GPCR program with Vulcan and LSDF. We received \$20.0 million and \$5.0 million, respectively, under the agreements with Vulcan and LSDF. Under these agreements, we have agreed to pay Vulcan and LSDF tiered percentages of the net proceeds, if any, that we derive from the GPCR program. The percentage rates of net proceeds payable to Vulcan and LSDF decrease as the cumulative net proceeds reach specified thresholds, and the blended percentage rate payable to Vulcan and LSDF in the aggregate is in the mid-teens with respect to the first approximately \$1.5 billion of cumulative net proceeds that we receive from our GPCR program. If we receive cumulative net proceeds in excess of approximately \$1.5 billion, the percentage rate payable to Vulcan and LSDF in the aggregate is on the aggregate decreases to one percent. An acquirer of the assets in our GPCR program may be required, and an acquirer of our company would be required, to assume all of our payment and other obligations under our agreements with Vulcan and LSDF.

Under our agreement with Vulcan, we granted Vulcan a security interest in our personal property related to the GPCR program, other than intellectual property, which security interest is junior to any existing or future security interests granted in connection with a financing transaction and which will be released automatically after Vulcan receives \$25.0 million under the agreement. We also agreed not to grant any liens on intellectual property related to the GPCR program without Vulcan's consent, subject to specified exceptions. These restrictions could limit our ability to pursue business opportunities involving the GPCR program or reduce the price that a potential buyer would pay for the GPCR assets. If we default under our agreement with Vulcan, in certain circumstances Vulcan may, subject to the rights of any holders of senior security interests, take control of such pledged assets. If we are liquidated, Vulcan's right to receive any payments then due under our agreement would be senior to the rights of the holders of our common stock to receive any proceeds from the liquidation of our GPCR program assets.

The term of our agreement with Vulcan is 35 years, provided that the term will automatically extend until the cumulative net proceeds that we receive from the GPCR program are approximately \$1.5 billion. The term of our agreement with LSDF expires on the six-month anniversary following the last date that we deliver a report related to our incurrence of grant-funded expenses described in the agreement, provided that certain obligations will survive the expiration of the term. The term of our payment obligations to LSDF is the same as that under our agreement with Vulcan.

*OMIDRIA*. We entered into settlement agreements and consent judgments with (1) Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. and its subsidiary, Par Sterile Products, LLC (collectively, "Par") and (2) Lupin Ltd. and Lupin Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (collectively, "Lupin") in October 2017 and May 2018, respectively.

Under the terms of the settlement agreements and consent judgments, Par and Lupin are each prohibited from launching a generic version of OMIDRIA prior to a specified entry date. Par's entry date is the earlier of (1) April 1, 2032 or (2) the date on which we or a third-party, through licensing or any future final legal judgment, should one ever exist, with respect to our Orange Book listed patents, is able to launch a generic version of OMIDRIA. Lupin's entry date is the earlier of (A) April 1, 2032 if Par has forfeited its six month first-ANDA filer exclusivity, (B) October 1, 2032 if Par has not forfeited its six month first-ANDA filer exclusivity, (B) October 1, 2032 if Par has not forfeited its six month first-ANDA filer exclusivity, or (C) a date on which we or a third party (other than Par), through licensing of, any future final legal judgment regarding, or the delisting, abandonment or expiration of our U.S. OMIDRIA patents, is able to launch a generic version of OMIDRIA. Under the settlement agreements, we granted each of Par and Lupin a non-exclusive, non-sublicensable license to make, sell and distribute a generic version of OMIDRIA between their applicable entry dates and the latest expiration of our U.S. patents related to OMIDRIA (i.e., October 23, 2033). During this period, Par and Lupin, as applicable, are each required to pay us a royalty equal to 15% of net sales of its generic version of OMIDRIA.

#### Competition

*Overview.* The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is highly competitive and characterized by a number of established, large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies as well as smaller companies like ours. We expect to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and our competitors may:

- develop and market products that are less expensive, more effective or safer than our future products;
- commercialize competing products before we can launch our products;
- operate larger research and development programs, possess greater manufacturing capabilities or have substantially greater financial resources than we do;
- initiate or withstand substantial price competition more successfully than we can;
- have greater success in recruiting skilled technical and scientific workers from the limited pool of available talent;
- more effectively negotiate third-party licenses and strategic relationships; and
- take advantage of acquisition or other opportunities more readily than we can.

We expect to compete for market share against large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies, new companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. In addition, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is characterized by rapid technological change. Because our research approach integrates many technologies, it may be difficult for us to remain current with the rapid changes in each technology. Further, our competitors may render our technologies obsolete by advancing their existing technological approaches or developing new or different approaches. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively.

*OMIDRIA*. We are not aware of any product that directly competes with OMIDRIA and is FDA-approved for intraoperative delivery in irrigation solutions during surgical procedures; however, OMIDRIA could face competition from products that are delivered intraoperatively, but that do not include a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, as well as from preoperative and postoperative treatments for mydriasis, pain or inflammation. Our primary competition for OMIDRIA comes from surgeons' current practices, which may include use of products obtained from distributors or

compounding pharmacies at a relatively low cost. Title I (the "Compounding Quality Act") of the Drug Quality and Security Act, which was enacted in November 2013, added Section 503B to the FDCA establishing a distinct category of drug compounders known as "outsourcing facilities." Among other provisions, the Compounding Quality Act imposes restrictions on the materials that may be compounded at registered outsourcing facilities and traditional compounders and places conditions on the compounding of bulk substances. Surgeons may perceive that, since the enactment of the Compounding Quality Act, compounding pharmacies, particularly those that are registered as "outsourcing facilities," are subject to rigorous regulatory oversight that assures the safety and manufacturing quality of compounded products, notwithstanding the relatively high frequency of recall events, warning letters and findings of unsanitary conditions issued by FDA following inspection of registered outsourcing facilities. In addition, we anticipate that there are some surgeons who do not use intraoperative mydriatics and may not agree with the value proposition of maintaining pupil dilation and inhibiting miosis during the procedure, or with the use of a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug intraoperatively to inhibit inflammation, prevent miosis and reduce postoperative pain. Although we are not aware of any companies developing similar approaches for maintenance of intraoperative pupil size and postoperative pain reduction as an FDA-approved product, such strategies may develop. In Europe, an inexpensive mydriatic and local anesthetic combination product is available but, unlike OMIDRIA, this product does not include an anti-inflammatory agent.

*Product Candidates, Development Programs and Platforms.* With respect to our development of therapeutics targeting complement-mediated disorders, there are multiple companies developing potential therapies targeting the complement system, although none of these potential therapies, to our knowledge, selectively inhibit the lectin pathway. Soliris<sup>®</sup> (eculizumab) and Ultomiris<sup>®</sup> (ravulizumab-cwvz) are monoclonal complement inhibitors administered intravenously and approved for commercial use with which our lead MASP-2 inhibitor, narsoplimab (OMS721), and/or our MASP-3 inhibitor OMS906 will compete, if either is approved for any indication(s) for which Soliris<sup>®</sup> and/or Ultomiris<sup>®</sup> are also approved. Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., the manufacturer of Soliris<sup>®</sup> and Ultomiris<sup>®</sup>, initiated a Phase 3 trial of Ultomiris<sup>®</sup> for HSCT-TMA in the fourth quarter of 2020.

We are aware of other companies attempting to de-orphanize orphan GPCRs. If any of these companies is able to deorphanize an orphan GPCR before we unlock this receptor, we may be unable to establish an exclusive or commercially valuable intellectual property position around that orphan GPCR.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We have retained control of all worldwide manufacturing, marketing and distribution rights for OMIDRIA and each of our product candidates and programs. Some of our products and product candidates and programs are based on inventions and other intellectual property rights that we acquired through assignments, exclusive licenses or acquisitions described in further detail under "License and Development Agreements" below.

As of February 10, 2021, we owned or held worldwide exclusive licenses to a total of 82 issued patents and 68 pending patent applications in the U.S. and 1,161 issued patents and 582 pending patent applications in foreign markets directed to therapeutic compositions and methods related to our research and development programs. For each program, our decision to seek patent protection in specific foreign markets, in addition to the U.S., is based on many factors, including one or more of the following: our available resources, the size of the commercial market, the presence of a potential competitor or a contract manufacturer in the market and whether the legal authorities in the market effectively enforce patent rights.

• *OMIDRIA-Ophthalmology.* OMIDRIA is encompassed by our PharmacoSurgery patent portfolio. The relevant patents and patent applications in this portfolio are directed to combinations of agents, generic and/or proprietary to us or to others, drawn from therapeutic classes such as pain and inflammation inhibitory agents, mydriatic agents and agents that reduce intraocular pressure, delivered locally and intraoperatively to the site of ophthalmological procedures, including cataract and lens replacement surgery. As of February 10, 2021, we owned eight issued U.S. patents and three pending U.S. patent applications and 99 issued patents and 55 pending patent applications in foreign markets that are directed to OMIDRIA. Our OMIDRIA patents have terms that will expire as late as October 23, 2033 and, if currently pending patent applications are issued, as late as November 30, 2035.

- MASP-2 Program Narsoplimab (OMS721). We hold worldwide exclusive licenses to rights in connection with MASP-2, the antibodies targeting MASP-2 and the therapeutic applications for those antibodies from the University of Leicester, MRC and Helion. As of February 10, 2021, we exclusively controlled 24 issued patents and 40 pending patent applications in the U.S., and 568 issued patents and 385 pending patent applications in foreign markets, related to our MASP-2 program. Our MASP-2 and narsoplimab patents have terms that will expire as late as 2037 and, if currently pending patent applications are issued, as late as 2040.
- MASP-3 Program OMS906. We own and exclusively control under a license from the University of Leicester all
  rights to methods of treating various disorders and diseases by inhibiting MASP-3. As of February 10, 2021, we
  exclusively controlled two issued patents and five pending patent applications in the U.S. and 81 issued and 87
  pending patent applications in foreign markets that are related to our MASP-3 program.
- *PPARγ Program OMS405*. As of February 10, 2021, we owned two issued patents and one pending patent application in the U.S., and 35 issued patents and 11 pending patent applications in foreign markets, directed to our discoveries linking PPARγ and addictive disorders.
- *PDE7 Program OMS527*. As of February 10, 2021, we owned two issued patents and one pending patent application in the U.S., and 61 issued patents and three pending patent applications in foreign markets directed to our discoveries linking PDE7 to movement disorders, as well as one issued patent and two pending patent applications in the U.S., and 49 issued patents and 13 pending patent applications in foreign markets directed to the link between PDE7 and addiction and compulsive disorders. Additionally, under a license from Daiichi Sankyo, we exclusively control rights to three issued U.S. patents and 61 issued and one pending patent application in foreign markets that are directed to proprietary PDE7 inhibitors. For a more detailed description of our agreement with Daiichi Sankyo, see "License and Development Agreements" below.
- *GPCR Platform.* As of February 10, 2021, we owned seven issued patents and 12 pending patent applications in the U.S., and 56 issued patents and one pending patent application in foreign markets, which are directed to previously unknown links between specific molecular targets in the brain and a series of CNS disorders, to our CRA and to other research tools that are used in our GPCR program, and to orphan GPCRs and other GPCRs for which we have identified functionally interacting compounds using our CRA. Two of the pending patent applications in the U.S. and the pending patent application in foreign markets are directed to GPR174.

All of our employees enter into our standard employee proprietary information and inventions agreement, which includes confidentiality provisions and provides us ownership of all inventions and other intellectual property made by our employees that pertain to our business or that relate to our employees' work for us or that result from the use of our resources. Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection of the use, formulation and structure of our products and product candidates and the methods used to manufacture them, as well as on our ability to defend successfully these patents against third-party challenges. Our ability to protect our products and product candidates from unauthorized making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing by third parties is dependent on the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents that cover these activities.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology patents has emerged to date in the U.S., and tests used for determining the patentability of patent claims in all technologies are in flux. The pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences patent situation outside the U.S. is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the U.S. and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in the patents that we own or have licensed or in third-party patents.

We sell OMIDRIA under trademarks that we consider in the aggregate to be important to our operations. We have registered, and intend to maintain, the trademarks "OMEROS", "OMIDRIA", "OMIDRIASSURE" and "PHARMACOSURGERY" with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office in connection with the products and services we

offer. We are not aware of any material claims of infringement or other challenges to our right to use the "OMEROS," "OMIDRIA," "OMIDRIASSURE" or "PHARMACOSURGERY" trademarks in the U.S.

#### **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the U.S., the EU and other countries extensively regulate the research, development, testing, manufacture, labeling, promotion, advertising, distribution, marketing, and export and import of drug and biologic products such as OMIDRIA and the product candidates that we are developing. Failure to comply with applicable requirements, both before and after receipt of regulatory approval, may subject us, our third-party manufacturers, and other partners to administrative and judicial sanctions, such as warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, a delay in approving or refusal to approve pending applications, civil and other monetary penalties, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, and/or criminal prosecutions.

In the U.S., our products and product candidates are regulated by FDA as drugs or biologics under the FDCA and implementing regulations and under the Public Health Service Act ("PHSA"). In Europe, our products and product candidates are regulated by the EMA and national medicines regulators under the rules governing medicinal products in the EU as well as national regulations in individual countries. OMIDRIA has received marketing approval from FDA and from the applicable regulatory authorities in the EU. Our product candidates are in various stages of testing and none of our product candidates has received marketing approval from FDA or the applicable regulatory authorities in the EU.

The steps required before a product may be approved for marketing by FDA, or the applicable regulatory authorities outside of the U.S., typically include the following:

- formulation development and manufacturing process development;
- preclinical laboratory and animal testing;
- submission to FDA of an Investigational New Drug application ("IND") for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin; and in countries outside the U.S., a Clinical Trial Application ("CTA"), is filed according to the country's local regulations;
- adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the efficacy and safety of the product for each indication for which approval is sought;
- adequate assessment of drug product stability to determine shelf life/expiry dating;
- in the U.S., submission to FDA of a New Drug Application ("NDA"), in the case of a drug product, or a BLA in the case of a biologic product and, in Europe, submission to the EMA or a national regulatory authority of an MAA;
- satisfactory completion of inspections of one or more clinical sites at which clinical trials with the product were carried out and of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with Good Clinical Practices ("GCPs"), and cGMPs; and
- FDA review and approval of an NDA or BLA, or review and approval of an MAA by the applicable regulatory authorities in the EU.

*Manufacturing*. Manufacturing of drug products for use in clinical trials must be conducted according to relevant national and international guidelines, for example, cGMP. Process and formulation development are undertaken to design suitable routes to manufacture the drug substance and the drug product for administration to animals or humans. Analytical development is undertaken to obtain methods to quantify the potency, purity and stability of the drug substance and drug product as well as to measure the amount of the drug substance and its metabolites in biological fluids, such as blood.

*Preclinical Tests.* Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations and animal studies to assess efficacy, toxicity and pharmacokinetics. The results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, clinical development plan, and other available information are submitted as part of an IND or CTA.

*The IND/CTA Process.* An IND or CTA must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. INDs are extensive submissions including, among other things, the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data. In addition to including the results of the preclinical studies, the IND will also include one or more protocols for proposed clinical trials detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. An IND will become effective 30 days after receipt by FDA unless, before that time, FDA raises concerns or questions and imposes a clinical hold. In that event, the IND sponsor and FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns or questions before the clinical hold is lifted and clinical trials can proceed. Similarly, a CTA must be cleared by the local independent ethics committee and competent authority prior to conducting a clinical trial in the country in which it was submitted. There can be no assurance that submission of an IND or CTA will result in authorization to commence clinical trials. Once an IND or CTA is in effect, there are certain reporting requirements.

*Clinical Trials.* Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified personnel and must be conducted in accordance with local regulations and GCPs. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, for example, the parameters to be used in monitoring patient safety and the efficacy criteria, or endpoints, to be evaluated. Each trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board or ethics committee for each clinical site at which the trial will be conducted before it can begin. Clinical trials are typically conducted in three defined phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined:

- Phase 1 usually involves the initial administration of the investigational product to human subjects, who may or may not have the disease or condition for which the product is being developed, to evaluate the safety, dosage tolerance, pharmacodynamics and, if possible, to gain an early indication of the effectiveness of the product.
- Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population with the disease or condition for which the product is being developed to evaluate appropriate dosage, to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks, and to evaluate preliminarily the effectiveness of the product for specific indications.
- Phase 3 clinical trials usually further evaluate and confirm effectiveness and test further for safety by administering the product in its final form in an expanded patient population.

We, our product development partners, institutional review boards or ethics committees, FDA or other regulatory authorities may suspend or terminate clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a belief that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

*Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information.* Sponsors of clinical trials of certain FDA-regulated products, including prescription drugs, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information on a public website maintained by the U.S. National Institutes of Health. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigator, and other aspects of the clinical trial is made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of these trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed for up to two years if the sponsor certifies that it is seeking approval of an unapproved product or that it will file an application for approval of a new indication for an approved product within one year. Clinical trials conducted in European countries are required to be registered at a similar public database maintained and overseen by European health authorities. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the design and progress of our development programs.

*The Application Process.* If the necessary clinical trials are successfully completed, the results of the preclinical trials and the clinical trials, together with other detailed information, including information on the manufacture and composition of the product, are submitted to FDA in the form of an NDA or a BLA, as applicable, and to the EMA or national regulators in the form of an MAA, requesting approval to market the product for a specified indication. In the EU, an MAA may be submitted to the EMA for review and, if the EMA gives a positive opinion, the EC may grant a

marketing authorization that is valid across the EU (centralized procedure). Alternatively, an MAA may be submitted to one or more national regulators in the EU according to one of several national or decentralized procedures. The type of submission in Europe depends on various factors and must be cleared by the appropriate authority prior to submission. For most of our product candidates, the centralized procedure will be either mandatory or available as an option.

If the regulatory authority determines that the application is not acceptable, it may refuse to accept the application for filing and review, outlining the deficiencies in the application and specifying additional information needed to file the application. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional testing or information, the regulatory authority ultimately may decide that the proposed product is not safe or effective, or that the application does not otherwise satisfy the criteria for approval. In the U.S., to support an approval an NDA must demonstrate, among other things, that the proposed drug product is safe and effective, has a favorable benefit-risk profile, is manufactured in a way that preserves its identity, strength, purity and potency, and that its labeling is adequate and not false or misleading. A similar standard exists for BLAs. Before approving an NDA or BLA, or an MAA, FDA or the EMA, respectively, may inspect one or more of the clinical sites at which the clinical studies were conducted to ensure that GCPs were followed and may inspect facilities at which the product is manufactured to ensure satisfactory compliance with cGMP. The FDA may refer the NDA or BLA to an advisory committee for review and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendation. In addition, even if a product candidate satisfied its endpoints with statistical significance during clinical trials, FDA could determine that the overall balance of risks and benefits for the product candidate is not adequate to support approval, or only justifies approval for a narrow set of clinical uses and/or subject to restricted distribution or other burdensome post-approval requirements or limitations. If approval is obtained changes to the approved product such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, or additional labeling claims will require submission of a supplemental application, referred to as a variation in the EU, or, in some instances, a new application, for further review and approval. The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and we cannot be sure that any future approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Some of our drug products may be eligible for NDA submissions to FDA for approval under the Section 505(b) (2) process. Section 505(b)(2) applications are a type of NDA that may be submitted for drug products that represent a modification, such as a new indication or new dosage form, of a previously approved drug. Section 505(b)(2) applications may rely on FDA's previous findings for the safety and effectiveness of the previously approved drug along with additional clinical data and information obtained by the 505(b)(2) applicant to support the modification of the previously approved drug. Preparing Section 505(b)(2) applications may be less costly and time-consuming than preparing an NDA that is based entirely on new data and information.

Some of our product candidates, such as those from our MASP-2 and MASP-3 programs, are considered biologics because they are derived from natural sources as opposed to being chemically synthesized. The added complexity associated with manufacturing biologics may result in additional monitoring of the manufacturing process and product changes.

In addition, we, our suppliers and our contract manufacturers are required to comply with extensive regulatory requirements both before and after approval. For example, we must establish a pharmacovigilance system and are required to report adverse reactions and production problems, if any, to the regulatory authorities. We must also comply with certain requirements concerning advertising and promotion for our products. The regulatory authorities may impose specific obligations as a condition of the marketing authorization, such as additional safety monitoring, or the conduct of additional clinical trials or post-marketing safety studies, or the imposition of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS"), which could include significant restrictions on distribution or use of the product. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including production and quality control to comply with cGMPs. In addition, discovery of problems such as safety issues may result in changes in labeling or restrictions on a product manufacturer or marketing authorization holder, including removal of the product from the market.

*Fast-Track and Priority Review Designations*. Section 506(b) of the FDCA provides for the designation of a drug as a fast-track product if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, for the treatment of a

serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. A program with fast-track status is afforded greater access to FDA for the purpose of expediting the product's development, review and potential approval. Many products that receive fast-track designation are also considered appropriate to receive priority review, and their respective applications may be accepted by FDA as a rolling submission in which portions of an NDA or BLA are reviewed before the complete application is submitted. Together, these may reduce time of development and FDA review time. In Europe, products that are considered to be of major public health interest are eligible for accelerated assessment, which shortens the review period. The grant of fast-track status, priority review or accelerated assessment does not alter the standard regulatory requirements for obtaining marketing approval.

*Breakthrough Therapy Designation.* In 2012, Congress enacted the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act. This law established a regulatory process allowing for increased interactions with FDA with the goal of expediting development and review of products designated as "breakthrough therapies." A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a crossdisciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Accelerated Approval. The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides a meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or nortality and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or other clinical benefit. In both cases, FDA must take into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Studies that are conducted to demonstrate a drug's effect on a surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint for accelerated approval must be adequate and well-controlled as required by the FDCA.

Following accelerated approval, FDA requires that the company provide confirmatory evidence, which may include certain adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the clinical benefit of the product, and FDA may impose restrictions on distribution to assure safe use. Confirmatory studies are typically required to be underway at the time of the accelerated approval. If the required confirmatory studies fail to verify the clinical benefit of the drug, or if the applicant fails to perform the required confirmatory studies with due diligence, FDA may withdraw approval of the drug under streamlined procedures in accordance with the Agency's regulations. The Agency may also withdraw approval of a drug if, among other things, other evidence demonstrates that the drug product is not shown to be safe or effective under its conditions of use.

The EU also has accelerated approval programs. In the EU, a marketing authorization may be granted on the basis of less complete data than are normally required in certain "exceptional circumstances," such as when the product's indication is encountered so rarely that the applicant cannot reasonably be expected to provide comprehensive data. Alternatively, a conditional marketing authorization may be granted prior to obtaining the comprehensive clinical data required for a full MAA if a product fulfills an unmet medical need and the benefit to public health of the product's immediate availability outweighs the risk inherent in the incomplete data.

*Orphan Drug Designation.* Under the Orphan Drug Act ("ODA"), FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs or biologics intended to treat a rare disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. or more than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. for which the cost of developing and making the product available in the U.S. for this type of disease or condition is not likely to be recovered from U.S. sales for that product. The granting of orphan designation does not alter the standard regulatory requirements (other than payment of certain fees and the applicability of certain pediatric assessment requirements), nor does it alter the standards or process for obtaining marketing approval.

The sponsor of a product that has an orphan drug designation qualifies for various development incentives specified in the ODA, including a tax credit of up to 25% of expenditures on qualified clinical testing for the orphan drug. Furthermore, if the orphan designated product subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the orphan indication, the product is entitled to an orphan drug exclusivity period, which means that FDA may not grant approval to any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity for the protected indication. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent FDA from approving a different drug for the same disease or condition, or the same drug for a different disease or condition. The EU has a similar Orphan Drug program to that of the U.S., and it is administered through the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products.

*Pediatric Testing and Exclusivity.* In the U.S., NDAs and BLAs are subject to both mandatory pediatric testing requirements and voluntary pediatric testing incentives in the form of exclusivity. An additional six months of exclusivity in the U.S. may be granted to a sponsor of an NDA or BLA if the sponsor conducts certain pediatric studies, which studies are conducted pursuant to a written request from FDA. This process is initiated when FDA issues a Written Request for pediatric studies to determine if the drug or biologic could have meaningful pediatric health benefits. If FDA determines that the sponsor has conducted the requested pediatric studies in accordance with the written request, then an additional six months of exclusivity may attach in the case of a drug to any other regulatory exclusivity or patent protection applicable to the drug and, in the case of a biologic, to any other regulatory exclusivity applicable to the biologic. The EU has a similar requirement and incentive for the conduct of pediatric studies according to the pediatric investigation plan, which must be adopted by the EMA before an MAA may be submitted.

*Expanded Access.* "Expanded access" refers to the use of an investigational drug where the primary purpose is to diagnose, monitor, or treat a patient's disease or condition rather than to collect information about the safety or effectiveness of a drug. There are three FDA-recognized categories of expanded access trials: expanded access for individual patients, including for emergency use; expanded access for intermediate-size patient populations; and expanded access for large patient populations under a treatment IND or treatment protocol. For all types of expanded access, FDA must determine prior to authorizing expanded access that: (1) the patient or patients to be treated have a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and there is no comparable or satisfactory alternative therapy; (2) the potential patient benefit justifies the potential risks of use and that the potential risks are not unreasonable in the context of the disease or condition to be treated; and (3) granting the expanded access will not interfere with the initiation, conduct, or completion of clinical studies in support of the drug's approval. Only a licensed physician or the drug's manufacturer may apply for expanded access. Manufacturers are not required to supply the investigational product for expanded access. The FDA has established streamlined processes for physicians to request individual patient expanded access, physicians can receive FDA approval for access by phone and follow up with the abbreviated form. In addition, the sponsor of an expanded access IND must submit IND safety reports and, in the cases of protocols continuing for one year or longer, annual reports to FDA.

*U.S. Labeling, Marketing and Promotion.* The FDA closely regulates the labeling, marketing and promotion of drugs. In general, our labeling and promotion must not be false or misleading in any particular, and claims that we make must be adequately substantiated. In addition, our approved labeling must include adequate directions to physicians for each intended use of our products. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising, injunctions and potential civil and criminal penalties.

In addition to regulation by FDA, the research, manufacturing, distribution, sale and promotion of drug products in the U.S. are subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities, including CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (*e.g.*, the Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice, state Attorneys General, and other state and local government agencies. All of these activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws. Violations of these laws are punishable by prison sentences, criminal fines, administrative civil money penalties, and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs.

There are also an increasing number of state laws that require manufacturers to make reports to states on pricing and marketing information or impose other special requirements for the sale and marketing of drug products. Many of these

laws contain ambiguities as to what is required to comply with the laws. In addition, federal and state "transparency laws" require manufacturers to track and report certain payments made to health care providers and, under some state laws, other information concerning our products. These laws may affect our sales, marketing and other promotional activities by imposing administrative and compliance burdens on us. In addition, our reporting actions could be subject to the penalty provisions of the pertinent state and federal authorities.

*Drug Supply Chain Security Act.* Title II (the Drug Supply Chain Security Act (the "DSCSA")), of the Drug Quality and Security Act imposes on manufacturers of certain pharmaceutical products new obligations related to product tracking and tracing, among others, which began a several-year phase-in process in 2015. Among the requirements of this legislation, manufacturers subject to the DSCSA are required to provide certain documentation regarding the drug product to trading partners to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier (*i.e.*, serialize), respond to verification requests from trading partners, provide transaction documentation upon request by federal or state government entities, and keep certain records regarding the drug product. The transfer of information to subsequent product owners by manufacturers must be done electronically. For products and transactions falling within DSCSA's scope, manufacturers are required to verify that purchasers of the manufacturers' products are appropriately licensed. Further, under the DSCSA, covered manufacturers have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and notification responsibilities for product that is reasonably believed or that credible evidence shows to be counterfeit, diverted, stolen, intentionally adulterated such that the product would result in serious adverse health consequences or death, the subject of fraudulent transactions or otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death. Anti-counterfeiting and serialization requirements similar to those under the DSCSA have also been adopted in the EU and became effective in February 2019.

*Foreign Regulatory Requirements.* Outside of the U.S., our ability to conduct clinical trials or market our products will also depend on receiving the requisite authorizations from the appropriate regulatory authorities. The foreign regulatory approval processes include similar requirements and many of the risks associated with FDA and/or the EU approval process described above, although the precise requirements may vary from country to country. In the EU, once an MAA is granted, the product must be "placed on the market" in at least one EEA country within three years of the date of authorization. "Placed on the market" is defined as when the medicinal product is "released into the distribution chain," *i.e.*, out of the direct control of the marketing authorization holder. In July 2018, we placed OMIDRIA on the market in the EU, on a limited basis, which maintained the ongoing validity of the European marketing authorization for OMIDRIA. A marketing authorization will cease to be valid if a product previously placed on the market is no longer actually present on the market for three consecutive years and we expect to make OMIDRIA available in the European market on a limited basis to the extent necessary to continue the validity of our marketing authorization.

*Hatch-Waxman Act.* In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's drug or an approved method of use of the drug. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an ANDA or a 505(b)(2) application. In this case the original NDA, i.e., the pioneer drug, is known as the "listed" drug or "reference-listed" drug. An ANDA provides for marketing of a drug that has the same active ingredients and, in some cases (*e.g.*, ophthalmology), also the same inactive ingredients, in the same strengths, route of administration and dosage form as the listed drug and has been shown through testing to be bioequivalent to the listed drug or receives a waiver from bioequivalence testing. ANDA applicants are generally not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are considered therapeutically equivalent, and are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug. These drugs then generally can be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

The ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant is required to certify to FDA concerning any patents listed for the referenced approved drug in FDA's Orange Book. Specifically, for each listed patent, the applicant must certify that: (1) the required patent information has not been filed; (2) the listed patent has expired; (3) the listed patent has not expired but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (4) the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable or will not be infringed by the new drug. A certification that the new drug will not infringe the already approved drug's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. If

the ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant does not include a Paragraph IV certification, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) application will not be approved until all of the listed patents claiming the referenced drug have expired, except for any listed patents that only apply to uses of the drug not being sought by the ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant.

If the ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant has made a Paragraph IV certification, the applicant must also send notice of a Paragraph IV Notice Letter to the NDA and patent holders once the ANDA or 505(b)(2) application has been accepted for filing by FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV Notice Letter. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of the receipt of notice of a Paragraph IV Notice Letter automatically prevents FDA from approving the ANDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, modification by a court or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA or 505(b)(2) applicant.

The ANDA or 505(b)(2) application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity, such as exclusivity for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity, listed in the Orange Book for the reference-listed drug has expired. The U.S. Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, more commonly known as the Hatch-Waxman Act, provides a period of five years following approval of a drug containing no previously approved active moiety, during which ANDAs for generic versions of those drugs and 505(b)(2) applications referencing those drugs cannot be submitted unless the submission contains a Paragraph IV challenge to a listed patent, in which case the submission may be made four years following approval of a listed drug that contains previously approved active ingredients but is approved in a new dosage form, route of administration or combination, or for a new use, the approval of which was supported by new clinical trials other than bioavailability studies that were essential to the approval and conducted by or for the sponsor. During those three years of exclusivity, FDA cannot grant approval of an ANDA or 505(b)(2) application for the protected dosage form, route of administration or combination, or use of that listed drug.

In December 2019, a piece of legislation referred to as the Creating and Restoring Equal Access to Equivalent Samples Act of 2019 ("CREATES Act") was signed into law, which is intended to address the concern that some brand manufacturers have improperly denied generic and biosimilar product developers access to samples of brand products. The CREATES Act establishes a private cause of action that permits a generic or biosimilar product developer to sue the brand manufacturer to compel it to furnish the necessary samples on commercially reasonable, market-based terms. If the developer prevails, the court may grant the developer a monetary award up to the brand product's revenue for the period of delay in providing samples.

*Biosimilars*. The enactment of federal healthcare reform legislation in March 2010 provided a new pathway for approval of follow-on biologics (*i.e.*, biosimilars) under the PHSA. FDA licensure of a biosimilar is dependent upon many factors, including a showing that the proposed biosimilar is "highly similar" to the reference product, notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components, and has no clinically meaningful differences from the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. The types of data ordinarily required in a biosimilar application to show high similarity include analytical data, animal studies (including toxicity studies), and clinical studies (including immunogenicity and pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic studies). A biosimilar must seek licensure for a condition of use for which the reference-listed product is licensed.

Furthermore, the PHSA provides that for a biosimilar to be considered "interchangeable" (*i.e.*, the biological product may be substituted for the reference product without the intervention of the health care provider who prescribed the reference product), the applicant must make an additional showing that the biosimilar can be expected to produce the same clinical result as the reference product in any given patient, and if the product is administered more than once to a patient, that risks in terms of safety or diminished efficacy of alternating or switching between the biological product and the reference product is no greater than the risk of using the reference product without switching. Although FDA has provided guidance on what information and data an applicant should submit to enable an interchangeability determination, thus far FDA has not licensed any biologic as being interchangeable with its reference product.

The PHSA also provides a period of exclusivity for pioneer biologics. Specifically, FDA may not accept a biosimilar application referencing data from a pioneer biologic (i.e., one approved through a full BLA) until four years have elapsed from the date of first licensure of the pioneer biologic. FDA may not approve a biosimilar application

referencing data from a pioneer biologic until 12 years have elapsed since the date of first licensure of the pioneer biologic. There are certain restrictions and limitations on the types of BLAs that are eligible for biologics exclusivity as well as what constitutes the date of first licensure for a pioneer biologic.

In the EU, a pathway for the approval of biosimilars has existed since 2005.

*Healthcare compliance laws*. In the U.S., commercialization of OMIDRIA and our product candidates, if approved, is subject to regulation and enforcement under a number of federal and state healthcare compliance laws administered and enforced by various agencies. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits offering or paying anything of value to a person or entity to induce or reward referrals for goods or services reimbursed by a federal healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid;
- the federal False Claims Act, which prohibits presenting or causing to be presented a false claim for payment by a federal healthcare program, and which has been interpreted to also include claims caused by improper drug-manufacturer product promotion or the payment of kickbacks;
- a variety of governmental pricing, price reporting, and rebate requirements, including those under Medicaid and the Veterans Health Care Act; and
- the so-called Sunshine Act and certain provisions of the Affordable Care Act, which require that we report to the federal government information on certain financial payments and other transfers of value made to certain health care providers and institutions, as well as certain information regarding our distribution of drug samples.

In addition to these federal law requirements, several U.S. states have enacted similar laws requiring periodic reporting and/or disclosure related to our marketing, sales and other activities, or regulating certain sales and marketing activities, such as provision of meals, gifts or entertainment to certain health care providers. We may also be subject to federal or state privacy laws if we receive protected patient health information.

Similar requirements apply to our operations outside of the U.S. Laws in the U.S. such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibit the offering or payment of bribes or inducements to foreign public officials for business, including physicians or other medical professionals who are employees of public healthcare entities. In addition, many non-U.S. jurisdictions in which we operate, or may operate in the future, have their own laws similar to the healthcare compliance laws that exist in the U.S.

#### **Pharmaceutical Pricing and Reimbursement**

*Overview.* In both U.S. and foreign markets, our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates successfully, and to attract commercialization partners for our products and product candidates, depends in significant part on the availability of adequate financial coverage and reimbursement from third-party payers including, in the U.S., managed care organizations and other private health insurers as well as governmental payers such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Reimbursement by a third-party payer may depend on a number of factors, including the payer's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and

• neither experimental nor investigational.

Reimbursement by government payers is based on statutory authorizations and complex regulations that may change with annual or more frequent rulemaking, as well as legislative reform measures.

Third-party private and governmental payers are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medicines and examining their cost-effectiveness in addition to their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost effectiveness of our products or product candidates. Even with the availability of such studies, third-party private and/or governmental payers may not provide coverage and reimbursement for our products or product candidates, in whole or in part.

United States. Political, economic and regulatory influences are subjecting the healthcare industry in the U.S. to fundamental changes. There have been, and we expect there will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could significantly affect our business. For example, the 2010 Affordable Care Act (the "ACA"), is intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Other legislative changes included a two percent across-the-board reduction to Medicare payments to providers, effective April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through fiscal year 2029 unless additional congressional action is taken. (A temporary suspension of this reduction during the public health emergency for the pandemic is currently scheduled to expire on March 31, 2021.) The American Taxpaver Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. In December 2017, portions of the ACA dealing with the individual mandate insurance requirement were effectively repealed by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. In December 2018, a federal district court judge in Texas found the ACA's individual mandate to be unconstitutional and, therefore, the entire law to be invalid. In December 2019, the Fifth Circuit affirmed the ruling regarding the individual mandate but remanded the case to the district court for additional analysis of the question of severability and whether portions of the law remain valid. The case is currently pending at the Supreme Court, and a decision is expected by mid-2021.

In November 2020, CMS issued an interim final rule through the CMS Innovation Center whereby Medicare Part B reimbursement for "certain high-cost prescriptions drugs" would be no more than most-favored-nation price (i.e., the lowest price) after adjustments, for a pharmaceutical product that the drug manufacturer sells in a member country of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development that has a comparable per-capita gross domestic product. In December 2020, the United States District Court in Northern California issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against implementation of the interim final rule. The incoming Biden administration has indicated that lowering prescription drug prices is a priority, but it is not yet clear what steps the administration will take or whether such steps will be successful. We cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any healthcare reform legislation or executive order or the impact that the resulting changes may have on us.

We are unable to predict what additional legislation, regulations, policies or court orders, if any, relating to the healthcare industry or coverage and reimbursement may be enacted or imposed in the future or what effect such legislation, regulations, policies or court orders would have on our business. Any cost-containment measures, including those listed above, or other healthcare system reforms that are adopted could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects and financial operations.

*Europe.* Governments in the various member states of the EU influence or control the price of medicinal products in their countries through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national healthcare systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials or pharmacoeconomic studies that assess the cost-effectiveness of a product or product candidate relative to currently available therapies or relative to a specified standard. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, and prescription medicines in particular, has become very intense and is creating increasingly high barriers to the entry of new products in these markets.

#### **Research and Development**

We have built a research and development organization that includes expertise in discovery research, preclinical development, product formulation, analytical and medicinal chemistry, manufacturing, clinical development and regulatory and quality assurance. We operate cross-functionally and are led by an experienced management team. We use rigorous project management techniques to make disciplined strategic decisions regarding our research and development programs and to limit the risk profile of our product pipeline. We also access relevant market information and key opinion leaders in creating target product profiles and, when appropriate, as we advance our programs to commercialization. We engage third parties on a limited basis to conduct portions of our preclinical research; however, we are not substantially dependent on any third parties for our preclinical research nor do any of these third parties conduct a major portion of our preclinical research. We also engage multiple clinical sites to conduct our clinical trials. None of these sites conduct the major portion of our clinical trials and we are not substantially dependent on any one of them.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2020, we had 277 full-time employees, 145 of whom are in research and development, 81 of whom are in sales and marketing and 51 of whom are in finance, legal, business development and administration. Our full-time employees include eight with M.D.s and 38 with Ph.Ds., of whom one and 22, respectively, are in research and development. None of our employees is represented by a labor union, and we consider our employee relations to be good.

#### Information about Our Executive Officers and Significant Employees

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and significant employees as of March 1, 2021:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers:		
Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D.	62	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Michael A. Jacobsen	62	Vice President, Finance, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer
Peter B. Cancelmo, J.D.	42	Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Significant Employees:		
Christopher S. Bral, Ph.D.	55	Vice President, Nonclinical Development
Nadia Dac	51	Vice President, Chief Commercial Officer
Timothy M. Duffy	60	Vice President, Business Development
George A. Gaitanaris, M.D., Ph.D.	64	Vice President, Science and Chief Scientific Officer
Bruce Meiklejohn, Ph.D.	61	Vice President, Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls
Catherine A. Melfi, Ph.D.	61	Vice President, Regulatory Affairs & Quality Systems and Chief
		Regulatory Officer
Tina Quinton, J.D., M.S.	58	Vice President, Patents
J. Steven Whitaker, M.D., J.D.	65	Vice President, Chief Medical Officer
Peter W. Williams	53	Vice President, Human Resources

*Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D.* founded our company and has served as our president, chief executive officer and chairman of the board of directors since June 1994. He also served as our chief financial officer and treasurer from January 2009 to October 2013 in an interim capacity and as our chief medical officer from June 1994 to March 2010. Prior to founding Omeros, Dr. Demopulos completed his residency in orthopedic surgery at Stanford University and his fellowship training in hand and microvascular surgery at Duke University. Dr. Demopulos currently serves on the board of trustees of the Smead Funds Trust, an open-end mutual fund company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940. Dr. Demopulos received his M.D. from the Stanford University School of Medicine and his B.S. from Stanford University. Dr. Demopulos is the brother of Peter A. Demopulos, M.D., a member of our board of directors.

*Michael A. Jacobsen* has served as our vice president, finance, chief accounting officer and treasurer since October 2013. Prior to joining Omeros, Mr. Jacobsen served as vice president of finance of Sarepta Therapeutics, Inc. from September 2011 to May 2013 and as its chief accounting officer from September 2011 to December 2012. From April 2007 to August 2011, Mr. Jacobsen was vice president and chief accounting officer at ZymoGenetics, Inc. Prior to his service with ZymoGenetics, Mr. Jacobsen held various roles at ICOS Corporation, including senior director of finance and corporate controller. From April 1995 to October 2001, Mr. Jacobsen held vice president of finance or chief financial officer roles at three companies in the software, computer hardware and internet retailing industries, two of which were publicly traded. Mr. Jacobsen is a certified public accountant and received his bachelor's degree in accounting from Idaho State University.

*Peter B. Cancelmo, J.D.* has served as our vice president, general counsel and secretary since June 2019. He joined Omeros as deputy general counsel, corporate governance and securities in January 2019. Prior to joining Omeros, Mr. Cancelmo was a principal and shareholder at Garvey Schubert Barer, P.C., where he represented clients in the life sciences and other technology industries in mergers, acquisitions, strategic alliances, public and private securities offerings, and a range of other corporate, commercial and financial transactions. He served as chair of the firm's business practice group from 2016 until his departure in December 2018. Mr. Cancelmo previously practiced corporate and transactional law at Davies, Ward, Philips and Vineberg LLP, in New York, and Choate, Hall & Stewart LLP, in Boston. Mr. Cancelmo received his J.D. from Boston University and his B.A. from Saint Michael's College.

*Christopher S. Bral, Ph.D.* has served as our vice president, nonclinical development since October 2015. From April 2014 to October 2015, Dr. Bral was the executive director, toxicology at Arrowhead Research Corporation, a biopharmaceutical company. From June 2008 to April 2014, Dr. Bral served as director, drug safety evaluation at Vertex Pharmaceuticals, a biotechnology company. Prior to Vertex, Dr. Bral held various pre-clinical drug safety positions of increasing responsibility at Schering-Plough Research Institute including associate director, drug safety evaluation. Dr. Bral received his Ph.D. in biochemistry and biophysics from Texas A&M University and his B.S. in chemistry from John Carroll University. He has been board-certified in toxicology through the American Board of Toxicology since 2000.

*Nadia Dac* has served as our Chief Commercial Officer since January 2021. Ms. Dac brings nearly three decades of international experience as a strategic commercial leader at large and small biopharmaceutical companies. Prior to joining Omeros, Ms. Dac served as the chief commercial officer at Alder Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (acquired in 2019 by Lundbeck) from April 2019 until June 2020 and as vice president of global specialty commercial development at AbbVie, Inc. from December 2014 to March 2019. She previously served as vice president of marketing at Auxilium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from May 2013 to September 2014, when the company was acquired by Endo International plc. From 2009 to 2013, Ms. Dac held several roles of increasing responsibility at Novartis AG, including global vice president of neuroscience professional relations prior to her role as vice president of Novartis' multiple sclerosis franchise, and at Biogen Inc., Johnson & Johnson, and Eli Lilly and Company. She holds a B.S. in Marketing from Rutgers University.

*Timothy M. Duffy* has served as our vice president, business development since March 2010. From November 2008 to March 2010, Mr. Duffy served as the managing director of Pacific Crest Ventures, a life science consulting firm that he founded. From June 2004 through September 2008, Mr. Duffy served at MDRNA, Inc. (formerly Nastech Pharmaceutical Company, Inc.), a biotechnology company. At MDRNA, he held roles of increasing responsibility in marketing and business development, most recently as the chief business officer. Prior to MDRNA, Mr. Duffy served as vice president, business development at Prometheus Laboratories, Inc., a specialty pharmaceutical company, and as a customer marketing manager at The Procter & Gamble Company. Mr. Duffy received his B.S. from Loras College.

*George A. Gaitanaris, M.D., Ph.D.* has served as our vice president, science since August 2006 and as our chief scientific officer since January 2012. From August 2003 until our acquisition of nura, inc., in August 2006, Dr. Gaitanaris served as the chief scientific officer of nura, a company that he co-founded, and that developed treatments for central nervous system disorders. From 2000 to 2003, Dr. Gaitanaris served as president and chief scientific officer of Primal, Inc., a biotechnology company that was acquired by nura in 2003. Prior to co-founding Primal, Dr. Gaitanaris served as staff scientist at the National Cancer Institute. Dr. Gaitanaris received his Ph.D. in cellular, molecular and

biophysical studies and his M.Ph. and M.A. from Columbia University and his M.D. from the Aristotelian University of Greece.

*Bruce Meiklejohn, Ph.D.* has served as our vice president, chemistry, manufacturing and controls ("CMC") since October 2019. Prior to joining Omeros in this role, Dr. Meiklejohn was an expert CMC consultant for several biotechnology companies, including Omeros. His consulting work followed a career of over 27 years at Eli Lilly and Company, where he held a number of CMC leadership roles including head of Lilly's biopharmaceutical product development division and senior research fellow in regulatory affairs CMC. While at Lilly, Dr. Meiklejohn led or played a key role in CMC activities for a number of multibillion-dollar drugs, including Trulicity<sup>®</sup>, Cialis<sup>®</sup>, Alimta<sup>®</sup>, Forteo<sup>®</sup>, and Cymbalta<sup>®</sup>. Dr. Meiklejohn earned his Ph.D. in analytical chemistry and his B.S. in biology and chemistry at Colorado State University.

*Catherine A. Melfi, Ph.D.* has served as our vice president, regulatory affairs and quality systems since October 2012 and has served as our chief regulatory officer since April 2016. Dr. Melfi previously served from January 1996 to September 2012 at Eli Lilly and Company, where she held technical and leadership roles of increasing scope and responsibility, including as senior director and scientific director in global health outcomes and regulatory affairs, respectively. Prior to joining Eli Lilly, Dr. Melfi held various faculty and research positions at Indiana University, including appointments in its Economics Department, in the School of Public and Environmental Affairs, and in the Indiana University School of Medicine. Dr. Melfi received her Ph.D. in Economics from the University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill and B.S. in Economics from John Carroll University.

*Tina Quinton, J.D., M.S.* has served as our vice president, patents, since June 2019 and previously served as our deputy general counsel, patents from August 2017 to June 2019 and as associate general counsel, patents from 2012 to 2017. Prior to joining Omeros, Ms. Quinton was a partner with the firm Christensen O'Connor Johnson & Kindness, PLLC, where she represented clients in the biotechnology and medical sciences industries in all aspects of worldwide patent procurement and enforcement. Before Christensen O'Connor Johnson & Kindness, Ms. Quinton was a research scientist at several biotechnology companies and centers, including ZymoGenetics, Targeted Genetics Corporation and Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center. Ms. Quinton received her J.D. and her M.S. in Molecular and Cellular Biology from the University of Washington and her B.S. from Gordon College.

*J. Steven Whitaker, M.D., J.D.* has served as our vice president, clinical development since joining Omeros in 2010, and served as our chief medical officer from March 2010 to August 2018 and since November 2019. From May 2008 to March 2010, Dr. Whitaker served as the chief medical officer, vice president of clinical development at Allon Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company focused on developing drugs for neurodegenerative diseases. From August 2007 to May 2008, he served as a medical consultant to Accelerator Corporation, a biotechnology-company investor and incubator. From May 1994 to May 2007, Dr. Whitaker served at ICOS Corporation, which was acquired by Eli Lilly and Company in 2007. At ICOS, he held roles of increasing responsibility in clinical research and medical affairs, most recently as divisional vice president, clinical research as well as medical director of the Cialis<sup>®</sup> global product team. Dr. Whitaker received his M.D. from the Indiana University School of Medicine, his J.D. from the University of Washington and his B.S. from Butler University.

*Peter W. Williams* has served as our vice president, human resources since June 2020. Prior to joining Omeros, Mr. Williams served as the senior vice president of human resources at Redbox Automated Retail, LLC from 2016 to 2019, where he led human resources and internal communications functions. From 2013 to 2016, Mr. Williams served as the vice president, HR operations at Outerwall Inc. (Coinstar) and before that he held human resources leadership roles at Coinstar from 2009 to 2013. Prior to 2009, Mr. Williams held human resources leadership roles at various technology and consumer focused companies, including Washington Mutual, Inc., Sterling Commerce, Inc., Expedia, Inc., and Verio, Inc. Mr. Williams received a B.A. in Business Administration and a B.A. in English from the University of Washington.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in 1994 as a Washington corporation. Our principal executive offices are located at 201 Elliott Avenue West, Seattle, Washington, 98119, and our telephone number is (206) 676-5000. Our website address is

www.omeros.com. We make available, free of charge through our investor relations website at investor.omeros.com, our annual report on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, including exhibits to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Our websites and the information contained therein or incorporated therein are not intended to be incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding reports that we file or furnish electronically with them at www.sec.gov.

#### SUMMARY RISK FACTORS

The risk factors described below are a summary of the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our company. These are not the only risks we face. You should carefully consider the risk factors discussed in this summary, as well as the risk factors described in Item 1A. of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Risks related to our products, programs and operations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the commercial success of OMIDRIA and whether we will continue to maintain separate payment for OMIDRIA;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, operations and financial results as well as significant uncertainty around the evaluation of narsoplimab as a potential treatment for critically ill COVID-19 patients;
- lack of adequate coverage or reimbursement from government and/or private payers for our products;
- failure to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for marketing of our current or future commercial products in the U.S. or in foreign jurisdictions;
- unpredictability of our operating results;
- our ability to raise capital when needed;
- any failure to comply with current or future government regulations;
- lack of internal manufacturing capacity and reliance on third parties to manufacture, finish, store and ship supplies of our investigational and marketed drugs for clinical and commercial use;
- ability to acquire ingredients, excipients, test kits and other materials to manufacture our product or product candidates on commercially reasonable terms;
- delays, suspensions or terminations of our clinical trials or clinical protocols;
- failure to capitalize on product candidates or indications;
- whether our product candidates will successfully complete clinical development or be suitable for successful commercialization or generation of revenue;
- substantial costs as a result of commercial disputes, claims, litigation or other legal proceedings;
- ability to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technologies;
- our indebtedness and liabilities, which could limit the cash flow available for our operations;
  - 29

- competition with companies with more resources and experience;
- reliance on members of our management team and our ability to recruit and retain key personnel; and
- reliance on third parties to conduct portions of our preclinical research and clinical trials.

General risks related to our business include the following:

- cyber-attacks or failures in telecommunications or other information technology systems;
- volatility of our stock price;
- dilution to our existing shareholders if we issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that may be convertible into, or exercisable for, our common stock; and
- the impact of anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Washington law on potential acquisitions of our company.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The risks and uncertainties described below may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition or operating results. In addition, we may be adversely affected by risks that we currently deem immaterial or by other risks that are not currently known to us. You should carefully consider these risks before making an investment decision. The trading price of our common stock could decline due to any of these risks and you may lose all or part of your investment. In assessing the risks described below, you should also refer to the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Risks Related to Our Products, Programs and Operations**

## Our ability to achieve profitability is highly dependent on the commercial success of OMIDRIA, and to the extent OMIDRIA is not successful, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected and the price of our common stock may decline.

OMIDRIA is currently our only product that has been approved by FDA for commercial sale in the U.S. For the three and 12 months ended December 31, 2020, we recorded net sales of OMIDRIA of \$10.6 million and \$73.8 million, respectively. Revenues from sales of OMIDRIA have not been sufficient to fund our operations fully in prior periods and we cannot provide assurance that revenues from OMIDRIA sales will be sufficient to fund our operations fully in the future. We will need to generate substantially more product revenue from OMIDRIA or generate other revenue such as through sales of future approved products to achieve and sustain profitability. We may be unable to sustain or increase revenues generated from OMIDRIA product sales for a number of reasons, including:

- reduced volume of ophthalmic surgical procedures and corresponding reduction in demand for OMIDRIA as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- whether CMS will maintain its current payment policies, which can be revised through annual rulemaking and associated comment periods, and continue to pay separately under Medicare Part B for non-opioid pain management drugs like OMIDRIA when used during surgery in the ASC setting;
- pricing, coverage and reimbursement policies of government and private payers such as Medicare, Medicaid, the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, group purchasing organizations, insurance companies, health maintenance organizations and other plan administrators;
- a lack of acceptance by physicians, patients and other members of the healthcare community;

- interruptions in supply of OMIDRIA from our contract manufacturing partners;
- the availability, relative price and efficacy of the product as compared to alternative treatment options or branded, compounded or generic competing products;
- an unknown safety risk;
- the failure to enter into and maintain acceptable partnering arrangements for marketing and distribution of OMIDRIA outside of the U.S.; and
- changed or increased regulatory restrictions in the U.S., EU and/or other foreign territories.

## Clinical trials evaluating narsoplimab for treatment of COVID-19 may be unsuccessful and, even if successful, we may be unable to manufacture narsoplimab in quantities adequate to meet demand.

Narsoplimab has been used to treat approximately 20 critically ill COVID-19 patients under our compassionate use program with highly positive results. However, we cannot provide assurance that the results observed in the compassionate use program will be observed in any future study of narsoplimab for this indication, including the I-SPY COVID-19 trial, or that we will receive regulatory authorization or approval for narsoplimab in the treatment of COVID-19 patients.

Narsoplimab or any other therapeutic candidate that we may develop to treat COVID-19 will be subject to risks in addition to those normally associated with pharmaceutical research, development, and commercialization, such as higher risk of technical failure, lower and transient opportunities for revenue, higher manufacturing costs, product safety or efficacy risks related to an expedited research and development timeline, and novel liability theories. FDA or other regulatory bodies may require that we conduct a large-scale trial of narsoplimab in COVID-19 patients, in addition to the I-SPY COVID-19 trial to grant any approval or authorization. These risks may affect our ability to develop or commercialize a therapeutic for COVID-19 or any other current or future indication.

Additionally, contract manufacturing capacity and supplies of raw materials necessary for the production of narsoplimab are limited and we may be unable to secure the large-scale manufacturing capacity from third parties necessary to manufacture narsoplimab in sufficient quantities to enable broader availability of narsoplimab for COVID-19 patients. In addition, widespread vaccination and/or the availability of alternative therapies for COVID-19 could lead to the diversion of governmental and other potential sources of funding or other manufacturing assistance away from us and toward COVID-19 vaccines or other therapeutics and/or limit the commercial viability of narsoplimab for the treatment of COVID-19.

## The spread of COVID-19 and efforts to reduce its transmission may negatively impact our business, operations and financial results.

The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly affected the global economy and has adversely affected our sales of OMIDRIA due to a reduction in the overall volume of cataract surgery and intraocular lens replacement procedures. Although cataract surgeries have resumed to varying degrees in locations throughout the country, if the number of cataract procedures once again becomes meaningfully limited, either by necessity for time-consuming safety protocols, reduction in patient demand, or the imposition of prohibitions on elective surgeries in some localities, then we would expect there to be a corresponding reduction in demand for OMIDRIA.

We may also experience disruptions to our operations due to COVID-19, such as delays or disruptions with respect to manufacturing of clinical or commercial drug substance or drug product and delays in our clinical trials or in the submission or review of regulatory applications. Such delays or disruptions could negatively affect our commercial operations, clinical programs, and research and development. The health of our employees, contractors and other persons on whom we rely may be adversely affected by COVID-19. Although we are taking precautionary measures intended to help minimize the risk of the virus to our employees, these measures may be ineffective or may otherwise adversely

affect our productivity. In addition, the conditions created by the pandemic may intensify other risks inherent in our business. Due to the unknown magnitude, duration and outcome of the COVID-19 pandemic, it is not possible to estimate precisely its impact on our business, operations or financial results; however, the impact could be material.

To the extent COVID-19 adversely affects our business, financial condition, and results of operations and global economic conditions more generally, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risk factors set forth herein.

# If OMIDRIA or any other product that we develop and commercialize does not receive adequate coverage or reimbursement from governments and/or private payers, or if we do not establish and maintain market-acceptable pricing for OMIDRIA or those potential other commercialized products, our prospects for revenue and profitability would suffer.

Our revenues depend heavily on the pricing, availability and duration of adequate coverage or reimbursement for the use of products that we or our third-party business partners commercialize, including OMIDRIA, from government, private and other third-party payers, both in the U.S. and in other countries.

Pass-through reimbursement, which allows for separate payment (i.e., outside the packaged payment rate for the surgical procedure) under Medicare Part B, expired for OMIDRIA on October 1, 2020. In December 2020, CMS confirmed that OMIDRIA qualifies for separate payment when used on Medicare Part B patients in the ASC setting under CMS' policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs. CMS made separate payment for OMIDRIA effective retroactively as of October 1, 2020. CMS' current non-opioid separate payment policy and, as a result, separate payment for OMIDRIA thereunder, like other CMS policies in the OPPS and ASC systems, can be changed by CMS through its OPPS/ASC annual rulemaking and comment process. We believe that CMS will continue its separate payment policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, which has been in effect since 2019, and that OMIDRIA will continue to be separately reimbursed when used in the ASC setting. However, we can provide no guarantee that CMS will continue its separate payment policy in future years. If the future reimbursement status of OMIDRIA continues to be uncertain, then demand for OMIDRIA from ASCs and hospitals may be reduced substantially. In such event, sales to our wholesalers may decrease correspondingly, as they adjust on-hand inventory in anticipation of reduced demand from end users.

There may be significant delays in obtaining coverage or reimbursement for newly approved products, and we may not be able to provide data sufficient to be granted adequate coverage or reimbursement. Even when a payer determines that a product is eligible for reimbursement, coverage may be limited to the uses of a product that are either approved by FDA (or, in other countries, the relevant country's regulatory agency) and/or appear in a recognized drug compendium, or other conditions may apply. Moreover, eligibility for coverage does not mean that any product will be reimbursed at a rate that allows us to make a profit in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacturing, sales and distribution. Increasingly, government and private third-party payers that reimburse for healthcare services and products are requiring that companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products, which could adversely impact the pricing of our products. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. Pricing may also be adversely affected by changes in the terms, scope and/or complexity of government pricing requirements. Even if we achieve coverage or reimbursement for a product, the initial rate or method at which the product will be reimbursed could become unfavorable to us at the time reimbursement is initiated or in the future or may be of a limited duration. In addition, obtaining acceptable coverage and reimbursement from one payer does not guarantee that we will obtain similar acceptable coverage or reimbursement from another payer.

In non-U.S. jurisdictions, we must obtain separate reimbursement approvals and comply with related foreign legal and regulatory requirements. In some countries, including those in the EU, our products may be subject to government price controls. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take a considerable amount of time and expenditure of resources after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. We provide no assurances that the price of any product in one or more of these countries or regions will allow us to make a profit or cover our costs, including research, development, manufacturing, sales and distribution, and as a result we may decide to delay, potentially indefinitely, initiating sales in the particular country or region.

If the reimbursement or pricing that we are able to obtain and maintain for any product that we develop and commercialize, including OMIDRIA, is inadequate, is significantly delayed or is subject to overly restrictive conditions, our ability to generate revenue, attain profitability and/or commercialize our product candidates may be impaired and there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects and trading price of our stock could decline.

### Failure to obtain and maintain regulatory approval in the U.S. or in foreign jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our current and future products.

Our BLA for narsoplimab for the treatment of HSCT-TMA is under priority review by FDA. The regulatory process is subject to substantial agency discretion and risks, including those described herein and elsewhere in these "Risk Factors." FDA may require additional data regarding narsoplimab or HSCT-TMA for any reason, which could delay or require a resubmission our BLA, or FDA may approve narsoplimab for a much narrower indication or patient population than we have requested and/or with significant restrictions on distribution or use, including through a REMS. Ultimately, we cannot guarantee that FDA will ever approve narsoplimab for the treatment of HSCT-TMA or any other indication.

We also intend to have OMIDRIA and our current and future product candidates, if approved, marketed outside the U.S. In order to market our products in non-U.S. jurisdictions, we or our partners must obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The regulatory approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing and data review. The requirements governing marketing authorization, the conduct of clinical trials, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. Approval by FDA does not ensure approval by the EMA, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory agencies in other foreign countries or by FDA. The time required to obtain regulatory approval outside the U.S. and EU may differ from that required to obtain FDA or EU approval. The foreign regulatory approval process may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval discussed in these "Risk Factors" and we may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, or at all. In addition, even if we were able to obtain regulatory approval for a product in one or more foreign jurisdictions, we may need to complete additional requirements to maintain that approval and our ability to market the product in the applicable jurisdiction.

#### Our operating results are unpredictable and may fluctuate.

Our operating results are difficult to predict and will likely fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year. We believe that our quarterly and annual results of operations may be affected by a variety of factors, including:

- the level and timing of commercial sales of OMIDRIA, as well as our product candidates if and when approved or commercialized;
- the extent of coverage and reimbursement for OMIDRIA;
- the amount of OMIDRIA chargebacks, rebates and product returns;
- the extent of any payments received from collaboration arrangements and development funding as well as the
  achievement of development and clinical milestones under collaboration and license agreements that we may
  enter into from time to time and that may vary significantly from quarter to quarter; and
- the timing, cost and level of investment in our research and development activities as well as expenditures we will or may incur to acquire or develop additional technologies, products and product candidates, or in preparation for potential commercialization of our product candidates.

In addition, the number of procedures or cases in which OMIDRIA or any of our product candidates, if commercialized, would be used may be significantly less than the total number of such procedures performed or total possible market size. These and other factors, including multiple changes in the reimbursement status for OMIDRIA since initially approved, make it difficult for us to forecast and provide accurate guidance (including updates to prior

guidance) related to our expected financial performance. If our operating results are below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, the trading price of our stock could decline.

## We have incurred cumulative operating losses since inception. If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed, our commercial operations may be limited and we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or to continue our other preclinical development programs.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our incorporation and, as of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$872.7 million. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to:

- initiate and conduct clinical trials and manufacture clinical and registration batches for our programs and product candidates;
- continue OMIDRIA sales and marketing;
- continue research and development in our programs;
- make principal, interest and fee payments as required under our 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023 (the "2023 Notes") and 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the "2026 Notes" and together with the 2023 Notes, the "Convertible Notes"); and
- commercialize and launch product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval.

We expect to continue to incur additional losses until such time as we generate significant revenue from the sale of OMIDRIA, other commercial products or partnerships. We are unable to predict the extent of any future losses and cannot provide assurance that we will generate sufficient revenue from OMIDRIA or other commercial products in the future to fund our operations fully. If we are unable to generate sufficient revenue from the sale of OMIDRIA, other commercialized products or partnership arrangements, we may never become and remain profitable and will be required to raise additional capital to continue to fund our operations. We cannot be certain that additional capital will be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all, when required. Adverse developments to our financial condition or business, as well as disruptions in the global equity and credit markets, may limit our ability to access capital. If we do not raise additional capital when needed through one or more funding avenues, such as debt or equity financings or corporate partnering, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or one or more of our preclinical programs or other research and development initiatives. In addition, we may be required to seek collaborators for one or more of our current or future products at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than otherwise might be available or to relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to technologies or products that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves. We also may have insufficient funds or otherwise be unable to advance our preclinical programs, such as potential new drug targets developed from our GPCR program, to a point where they can generate revenue through partnerships, collaborations or other arrangements. Any of these actions could limit the amount of revenue we are able to generate and harm our business and prospects.

### We are subject to extensive government regulation and the failure to comply with these regulations may have a material adverse effect on our operations and business.

Both before and after approval of any product, we and our suppliers, contract manufacturers and clinical investigators are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the U.S. and other countries, covering, among other things, testing, manufacturing, quality control, clinical trials, post-marketing studies, reporting, risk management plans, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, import and export, governmental pricing, price reporting and rebate requirements. Failure to comply with applicable requirements could result in one or more of the following actions: warning letters; unanticipated expenditures; delays in approval or refusal to approve a product candidate; product recall or seizure; interruption of manufacturing or clinical trials; operating or marketing restrictions; injunctions; criminal prosecution and civil or criminal penalties including fines and other monetary penalties; adverse publicity; and disruptions to our business. Further, government investigations into potential violations of these laws

would require us to expend considerable resources and face adverse publicity and the potential disruption of our business even if we are ultimately found not to have committed a violation.

Obtaining FDA approval of our product candidates requires substantial time, effort and financial resources and may be subject to both expected and unforeseen delays, and there can be no assurance that any approval will be granted on any of our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all. Even if we discuss with, and obtain feedback from, FDA regarding our proposed clinical trials, clinical data collection protocols and nonclinical studies before initiating those trials or studies, FDA may decide that the design of our clinical trials or clinical data collection protocols as actually run, or our resulting data, are insufficient for approval of our product candidates and may require us to run additional preclinical, clinical or other studies or perform additional work related to chemistry, manufacturing and controls. In addition, we, FDA or an independent institutional review board or ethics committee may suspend or terminate human clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the patients are or would be exposed to an unacceptable health risk or because of the way in which the investigators on whom we rely carry out the trials. We are subject to extensive government regulation of the testing of our investigational products, including the requirement that we conduct all of our clinical trials in accordance with FDA's GCP requirements and similar requirements outside of the United States. If we are unable to comply with these requirements, if we are required to conduct additional trials or to conduct other testing of our product candidates beyond that which we currently contemplate for regulatory approval, if we are unable to complete our clinical trials or other testing successfully, or if the results of these and other trials or tests fail to demonstrate efficacy or raise safety concerns, we may face substantial additional expenses, be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates or may never obtain marketing approval.

We are also required to comply with extensive governmental regulatory requirements after a product has received marketing authorization. Governing regulatory authorities may require post-marketing studies that may negatively impact the commercial viability of a product. Once on the market, a product may become associated with previously undetected adverse effects and/or may develop manufacturing difficulties. We are required to comply with other post-marketing requirements including current Good Manufacturing Practices, advertising and promotion restrictions, pharmacovigilance requirements including risk management activities, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, and other requirements. As a result of any of these or other problems or failure to comply with our regulatory obligations, a product's regulatory approval could be withdrawn, which could harm our business and operating results. In addition, we must maintain an effective healthcare compliance program in order to comply with U.S. and other laws applicable to marketed drug products and, in particular, laws (such as the Anti-Kickback Statute, the False Claims Act and the Sunshine Act) applicable when drug products are purchased or reimbursed by a federal or state healthcare program. U.S. laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibit the offering or payment of bribes or inducements to foreign public officials, including potentially physicians or other medical professionals who are employees of public healthcare entities in jurisdictions outside the U.S. In addition, many countries have their own laws similar to the healthcare compliance laws that exist in the U.S. Implementing and maintaining an effective compliance program requires the expenditure of significant time and resources. If we are found to be in violation of any of these laws, we may be subject to significant penalties, including but not limited to civil or criminal penalties, damages and fines as well as exclusion from government healthcare programs.

#### We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations as well as future legislation.

Existing regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

There is uncertainty with respect to the impact that healthcare reform legislation and the policies of the Biden administration may have on coverage and reimbursement for healthcare items and services covered by plans that are authorized by the ACA. We expect that the ACA, if it remains in effect, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and apply downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. If the ACA were to be invalidated by the Supreme Court or repealed, any resulting reduction in the percentage of the U.S. population that has healthcare insurance could reduce the market for our products. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue, attain and/or maintain profitability or commercialize our product candidates. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on OMIDRIA or the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be.

# We have no internal capacity to manufacture commercial or clinical supplies of OMIDRIA or our product candidates and intend to continue to rely solely on third-party manufacturers. If the contract manufacturers that we rely on experience difficulties manufacturing and supplying OMIDRIA or our product candidates, or fail FDA or other regulatory inspections, our clinical trials, regulatory submissions and ability to sell OMIDRIA or any other commercialized product and generate revenue may be significantly limited or delayed.

We rely and intend to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers to produce commercial quantities of OMIDRIA and clinical drug supplies of our product candidates that are needed for clinical trials and to support NDAs, BLAs, or similar applications to regulatory authorities seeking marketing approval for our product candidates, as well as to produce inventory of our product candidates for commercial use in anticipation of marketing approval. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to enter into or maintain these types of arrangements on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we or one of our manufacturers were to terminate one of these arrangements early, or the manufacturer was unable to supply product quantities sufficient to meet our requirements, we would be required to transfer manufacturing to an approved alternative facility and/or establish additional manufacturing and supply arrangements. We may also need to establish additional or replacement manufacturers, potentially with little or no notice, in the event that one of our manufacturers fails to comply with FDA and/or other pharmaceutical manufacturing regulatory requirements. Even if we are able to establish additional or replacement manufacturers, identifying these sources and entering into definitive supply agreements and obtaining regulatory approvals may require a substantial amount of time and cost and may create a shortage of the product. It can take several years to qualify and validate a new contract manufacturer, and we cannot guarantee that we would be able to complete in a successful and timely manner the appropriate validation processes or obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for one or more additional or replacement manufacturers. Such alternate supply arrangements may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Additionally, if we are unable to engage multiple suppliers to manufacture our products, we may have inadequate supply to meet demand for our product.

In addition, narsoplimab is a biologic drug product and any other product candidate from certain of our programs, including but not limited to MASP-2 and MASP-3, could be a biologic drug product. We do not have the internal capability to produce biologics for use in clinical trials or on a commercial scale. There are only a limited number of manufacturers of biologic drug products and we may be unable to enter into agreements on commercially reasonable terms with a sufficient number of them to meet clinical or commercial demand, if at all. The regulatory requirements for commercial supply are more stringent than for clinical supply and we cannot guarantee that a contract manufacturer producing drug product for clinical trials will be able to complete successfully the appropriate validation processes or obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for marketing approval and commercial supply in a timely manner or at all.

Our contract manufacturers may encounter difficulties with formulation, manufacturing, supply chain and/or release processes that could result in delays in clinical trials and/or regulatory submissions or that could impact adversely the commercialization of our products or product candidates, as well as in the initiation of enforcement actions by FDA and other regulatory authorities. For example, our manufacturers are required to comply with FDA's GMP requirements and are subject to periodic inspections by FDA. If our manufacturers are unable to comply with FDA requirements, they may be unable to meet our supply needs. These difficulties also could result in the recall or withdrawal of a product from the market or a failure to have adequate supplies to meet market demand. If the safety or manufacturing quality of OMIDRIA or any product candidate supplied by contract manufacturers is compromised due to one or more of those contract manufacturers' failure to adhere to applicable laws or for other reasons, we may not be able to maintain regulatory approval of OMIDRIA, to continue sales and marketing of OMIDRIA, to run clinical trials or to obtain and maintain regulatory approval for one or more of our product candidates, which would harm our business and prospects significantly.

Any significant delays in the manufacture and/or supply of clinical or commercial supplies could materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

#### Ingredients, excipients, test kits and other materials necessary to manufacture OMIDRIA or our product candidates may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which may adversely affect the sales of OMIDRIA or development and commercialization of our product candidates.

We and our third-party manufacturers must obtain from third-party suppliers the APIs, excipients, and/or other raw materials plus primary and secondary packaging materials necessary for our contract manufacturers to produce OMIDRIA and our product candidates for our clinical trials and, to the extent approved or commercialized, for commercial distribution. Although we have entered or intend to enter into agreements with third-party suppliers that will guarantee the availability and timely delivery of APIs, excipients, test kits and materials for OMIDRIA and our product candidates, we have not yet entered into agreements or guarantees on guarantees on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we were able to secure all such supply agreements or guarantees on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we were able to secure such agreements or guarantees, our suppliers may be unable or choose not to provide us the ingredients, excipients, test kits or materials in a timely manner or in the quantities required. If we or our third-party manufacturers are unable to obtain the quantities of these ingredients, excipients or materials that are necessary for the manufacture of commercial supplies of OMIDRIA, our ability to generate revenue from the sale of OMIDRIA would be materially and adversely affected. Further, if we or our third-party manufacturers are unable to obtain APIs, excipients, test kits and materials or for the manufacture of commercial supplies of our product candidates, if approved, potential regulatory approval or commercialization would be delayed, which would materially and adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our product candidates, if approved, potential regulatory approval or commercialization would be delayed, which would materially and adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our product candidates.

# If our clinical trials or clinical protocols are delayed, suspended or terminated, we may be unable to develop our product candidates on a timely basis, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, increase our development costs and delay or prevent commercialization of approved products.

We cannot predict whether we will encounter problems with any of our completed, ongoing or planned clinical trials or clinical data collection protocols that will cause regulatory agencies, institutional review boards or ethics committees, or us to delay our clinical trials or suspend or delay the analysis of the data from those trials. Clinical trials and clinical data protocols can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- discussions with FDA, the EMA or other foreign authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials or clinical data collection protocols;
- delays or the inability to obtain required approvals from institutional review boards, ethics committees or other responsible entities at clinical sites selected for participation in our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling patients into clinical trials, collecting data from enrolled patients or collecting historical control data for any reason including disease severity, trial or data collection protocol design, study eligibility criteria, patient population size (*e.g.*, for orphan diseases or for some pediatric indications), proximity and/or availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients, availability of competing therapies and clinical trials, regional differences in diagnosis and treatment, perceived risks and benefits of the product or product candidate, disruptions due to external events, including an outbreak of pandemic or contagious disease such as the COVID-19 coronavirus, which has slowed enrollment in our clinical trials of narsoplimab in patients with IgA nephropathy;
- lower than anticipated retention rates of patients in clinical trials;
- the need to repeat or conduct additional clinical trials as a result of inconclusive or negative results, failure to replicate positive early clinical data in subsequent clinical trials, failure to deliver an efficacious dose of a product candidate, poorly executed testing, a failure of a clinical site to adhere to the clinical protocol or to follow GCPs or other study requirements, an unacceptable study design or other problems;

- adverse findings in clinical or nonclinical studies related to the safety of our product candidates in humans;
- an insufficient supply of product candidate materials or other materials necessary to conduct our clinical trials;
- the need to qualify new suppliers of product candidate materials for FDA and foreign regulatory approval;
- an unfavorable inspection or review by FDA or other regulatory authority of a clinical trial site or records of any clinical investigation;
- the occurrence of unacceptable drug-related side effects or adverse events experienced by participants in our clinical trials;
- the suspension by a regulatory agency of a trial by imposing a clinical hold; or
- the amendment of clinical trial or data collection protocols to reflect changes in regulatory requirements and guidance or other reasons as well as subsequent re-examination of amendments to clinical trial or data collection protocols by regulatory agencies, institutional review boards or ethics committees.

In addition, our clinical trial or development programs have been, and in the future may be, suspended or terminated by us, FDA or other regulatory authorities, or institutional review boards or ethics committees due to a number of factors, including:

- failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;
- inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial sites by FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold;
- our failure to comply with our regulatory obligations as a sponsor of clinical research, such as adverse event reporting, control of study drug, adequate study monitoring, and other obligations;
- the failure to remove a clinical hold in a timely manner, if at all;
- unforeseen safety issues or any determination that a trial presents unacceptable health risks;
- inability to deliver an efficacious dose of a product candidate; or
- lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial or development program, including as a result of unforeseen costs due to enrollment delays, requirements to conduct additional trials and studies and/or increased expenses associated with the services of our contract research organizations ("CROs"), or other third parties.

If the results of our clinical trials are not available when we expect or if we encounter any delay in the analysis of data from our clinical trials, we may be unable to file for regulatory approval or conduct additional clinical trials on the schedule we currently anticipate. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate. Any delays in completing our clinical trials could increase our development costs, could slow down our product development and regulatory submission process, could delay our receipt of product revenue and could make it difficult to raise additional capital. In addition, significant clinical trial delays also could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to commercialize our future products, potentially harming our business.

# Because we have a number of product candidates and development programs, we may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications for which there is a greater likelihood of obtaining regulatory approval and that may be more profitable, if approved.

We have limited resources and must focus on the product candidates and clinical and preclinical development programs that we believe are the most promising. As a result, we may forgo or delay the pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential and may not be able to progress development programs as rapidly as otherwise possible. Further, if we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product through collaboration, license or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

# Our product candidates may not successfully complete clinical development or be suitable for successful commercialization or generation of revenue through partnerships, and our preclinical programs may not produce product candidates that are suitable for clinical trials.

We must successfully complete preclinical testing, which may include demonstrating efficacy and the lack of toxicity in established animal models, before commencing clinical trials for any product candidate. Many pharmaceutical and biological product candidates do not successfully complete preclinical testing. There can be no assurance that positive results from preclinical studies will be predictive of results obtained from subsequent preclinical studies or clinical trials. Even if preclinical testing is successfully completed, we cannot be certain that any product candidates that do advance into clinical trials will successfully demonstrate safety and efficacy in clinical trials. Even if we achieve positive results in early clinical trials, they may not be predictive of the results in later trials, and safety and/or efficacy outcomes of early clinical trials may not be consistent with outcomes of subsequent clinical trials. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully commercialize our current or future product candidates or to meet our expectations with respect to revenues or profits from such products.

# We may incur substantial costs as a result of commercial disputes, claims, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to our business operations, especially with regard to patent and other intellectual property rights, and such costs or an adverse outcome in such a proceeding may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and/or stock price.

Our business involves numerous commercial contractual arrangements, important intellectual property rights, potential product liability, uncertainties with respect to clinical development, manufacture and regulatory approvals and other aspects that create heightened risks of disputes, claims and legal proceedings. These include claims that may be faced in one or more jurisdictions related to the safety of our product candidates and products, the development of our product candidates, our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our expectations regarding product development and regulatory approval, sales and marketing practices, commercial disputes including with contract manufacturers, competition, environmental matters, employment matters and other matters. These matters could consume significant time and resources, even if we are successful. Many of our competitors and contractual counterparties are significantly larger than we are and, as a result, may be able to sustain the costs of complex litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, we may pay damage awards or settlements or become subject to equitable remedies that could, individually or in the aggregate, have a material negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations or stock price. Any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation also could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the capital necessary to continue our operations.

We may initiate or become subject to litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Patent infringement litigation involves many complex technical and legal issues and its outcome is often difficult to predict and the risk involved in doing so can be substantial. Generic drug manufacturers could seek approval to market a generic version of our products or challenge our intellectual property rights with respect to our product candidates.

It may not be feasible to detect and undertake patent enforcement action to stop infringing activity by a number of individual entities, each on a small scale, such as compounding pharmacies. Further, our industry has produced a large number of patents and it is not always clear which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. A third party may claim that we or our contract manufacturers are using inventions covered by the third party's patent rights and may go to court to stop us from engaging in the alleged infringing activity, including making, using or selling our products and product candidates. These lawsuits are costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. There is a risk that a court would decide that we, or our contract manufacturers, are infringing the third party's patents and would order us or our contractors to stop the activities covered by the patents. In addition, if we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party's patent, we or our contract manufacturers are found to have violated a third party be responsible for any of their costs associated with such claims and actions. If we were sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products and product candidates or methods of use either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we might be unable to do this. Proving invalidity, in particular, is difficult since it requires clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoy

### It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection for the use, formulation and structure of our products and product candidates, the methods used to manufacture them, the related therapeutic targets and associated methods of treatment as well as on successfully defending these patents against potential third-party challenges. Our ability to protect our products and product candidates from unauthorized making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing by third parties is dependent on the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents that cover these activities.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the U.S. and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Further, the determination that a patent application or patent claim meets all of the requirements for patentability is a subjective determination based on the application of law and jurisprudence. The ultimate determination by the USPTO or by a court or other trier of fact in the U.S., or corresponding foreign national patent offices or courts, on whether a claim meets all requirements of patentability cannot be assured. Although we have conducted searches for third-party publications, patents and other information that may affect the patentability of claims in our various patent applications and patents, we cannot be certain that all relevant information has been identified. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or patent applications, in our licensed patents or patent applications or in third-party patents.

We cannot provide assurances that any of our patent applications will be found to be patentable, including over our own prior art patents, or will issue as patents. Neither can we make assurances as to the scope of any claims that may issue from our pending and future patent applications nor to the outcome of any proceedings by any potential third parties that could challenge the patentability, validity or enforceability of our patents and patent applications in the U.S. or foreign jurisdictions. Any such challenge, if successful, could limit patent protection for our products and product candidates and/or materially harm our business.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. In addition, to the extent that we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for one of our products or product candidates or in the event that such patent protection expires or is limited to method of use patent protection, it may no longer be cost-

effective to extend our portfolio by pursuing additional development of a product or product candidate for follow-on indications.

We also may rely on trade secrets to protect our technologies or products, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators and other advisers may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. Enforcing a claim that a third-party entity illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the U.S. are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how.

### Our indebtedness and liabilities could limit the cash flow available for our operations and expose us to risks that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2020, we had issued \$320.0 million total aggregate principal amount of our 2023 Notes and 2026 Notes, and we had approximately \$1.8 million of outstanding finance lease obligations. We may incur additional indebtedness to meet future financing needs. Our existing and future indebtedness could have significant negative consequences for our security holders and our business, results of operations and financial condition by, among other things:

- requiring a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service our indebtedness, which will reduce the amount of cash available for other purposes;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing;
- limiting our flexibility to plan for, or react to, changes in our business;
- diluting the interests of our existing stockholders as a result of issuing shares of our common stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes;
- placing us at a possible competitive disadvantage with competitors that are less leveraged than we are or have better access to capital; and
- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions.

Our ability to make scheduled payments of the principal of, to pay interest on, or to refinance our indebtedness, including the Convertible Notes, depends on our future performance, which is subject to many factors, including, economic, financial, competitive and other circumstances beyond our control. Our business may not generate sufficient funds, and we may otherwise be unable to maintain sufficient cash reserves, to pay amounts due under our indebtedness, including the Convertible Notes, and our cash needs may increase in the future. In addition, future indebtedness that we may incur may contain, financial and other restrictive covenants that limit our ability to operate our business, raise capital or make payments under our other indebtedness. If we fail to comply with these covenants or to make payments under our indebtedness when due, then we would be in default under that indebtedness, which could, in turn, result in that and our other indebtedness becoming immediately payable in full.

### Our competitors may develop products that are less expensive, safer or more effective, or which may otherwise diminish or eliminate the success of any products that we may commercialize.

We may not achieve commercial success if our competitors, many of whom have significantly more resources and experience than we, market products that are safer, more effective, less expensive or faster to reach the market than any products that we may develop and commercialize. Our competitors also may market a product that proves to be unsafe or ineffective, which may affect the market for our competing product, or future product, regardless of the safety or efficacy of our product. The failure of OMIDRIA or any future product that we may market to compete effectively with

products marketed by our competitors would impair our ability to generate revenue, which would have a material adverse effect on our future business, our financial condition and our results of operations.

#### The loss of members of our management team could substantially disrupt our business operations.

Our success depends to a significant degree on the continued individual and collective contributions of our management team. The members of our management team are at-will employees, and we do not maintain any key-person life insurance policies other than on the life of Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D., our president, chief executive officer and chairman of the board of directors. Losing the services of any key member of our management team, whether from death or disability, retirement, competing offers or other causes, without having a readily available and appropriate replacement could delay the execution of our business strategy, cause us to lose a strategic partner, or otherwise materially affect our operations.

### We rely on highly skilled personnel and, if we are unable to retain or motivate key personnel or hire qualified personnel, we may not be able to maintain our operations or grow effectively.

Our performance is largely dependent on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals, many of whom possess specialized expertise that may be difficult to replace. Our future success depends on our continuing ability to identify, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly skilled personnel for all areas of our organization. If we are unable to hire and train a sufficient number of qualified employees for any reason, we may not be able to implement our current initiatives or grow effectively. We maintain a rigorous, highly selective and time-consuming hiring process. We believe that our approach to hiring has significantly contributed to our success to date. If we do not succeed in attracting qualified personnel and retaining and motivating existing personnel, our existing operations may suffer and we may be unable to grow effectively.

### We may encounter difficulties managing our growth, which could delay our business plans or adversely affect our results of operations.

To manage our future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems and continue to recruit, train and retain qualified personnel. We may not be able to implement necessary business processes and systems, recruit, train and retain additional qualified personnel and otherwise manage the growth of our enterprise due to factors such as limited financial resources and competition for qualified personnel within local, national and international markets. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations. Additionally, our inability to manage growth effectively could cause our operating costs to grow even faster than we currently are anticipating.

#### Our credit facility contains restrictive covenants that may limit our operating flexibility.

In August 2019, we entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), under which we may borrow up to the lesser of \$50.0 million and 85.0% of our eligible accounts receivable, less certain reserves. The credit facility contains restrictive covenants that limit our ability to transfer or dispose of assets, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, incur additional indebtedness and liens and enter into new businesses. We therefore may not be able to engage in any of the foregoing transactions unless we obtain the consent of the lender or terminate the credit facility, which may limit our operating flexibility. In addition, our credit facility is secured by all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property and development program inventories. While we had no outstanding borrowings under the credit facility and were in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2020, there is no guarantee that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow or revenue to meet these financial covenants or pay the principal and interest on any future borrowings under our facility.



### Product liability claims may damage our reputation and, if insurance proves inadequate, these claims may harm our business.

We may be exposed to the risk of product liability claims that is inherent in the biopharmaceutical industry. A product liability claim may damage our reputation by raising questions about our product's safety and efficacy and could limit our ability to sell one or more products by preventing or interfering with commercialization of our products and product candidates. In addition, product liability insurance for the biopharmaceutical industry is generally expensive to the extent it is available at all. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain or maintain such insurance on acceptable terms or that we will be able to secure and maintain increased coverage for OMIDRIA or any other product we bring to market. Further, our product liability insurance coverage may not provide coverage for or may be insufficient to reimburse us for any or all expenses or losses we may suffer. A successful claim against us with respect to uninsured liabilities or in excess of insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# We rely on third parties to conduct portions of our preclinical research and clinical trials. If these third parties do not perform as contractually required or otherwise expected, or if we fail to adequately supervise or monitor these parties, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates.

We rely on third parties, such as CROs, medical and research institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct a portion of our preclinical research, assist us in conducting our clinical trials or to conduct third party-sponsored clinical trials of our products and product candidates. Nonetheless, we are responsible for confirming that our preclinical research and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with applicable regulations, the relevant trial protocol and within the context of approvals by an institutional review board or ethics committee, and we may not always be successful in ensuring such compliance. Our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of responsibility for ensuring compliance with FDA and other regulations and standards for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of preclinical research and clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. If these third parties need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to their failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our preclinical development processes may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and we may not be able to commercialize or obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.

#### We may need to maintain licenses for active ingredients from third parties to develop and commercialize some of our product candidates, which could increase our development costs and delay our ability to commercialize those product candidates.

Should we decide to use APIs in any of our product candidates that are proprietary to one or more third parties, such as our PDE7 program (OMS527), we would need to maintain licenses to those active ingredients from those third parties. If we are unable to continue to access rights to these active ingredients prior to conducting preclinical toxicology studies intended to support clinical trials, we may need to develop alternate product candidates from these programs by either accessing or developing alternate active ingredients, resulting in increased development costs and delays in commercialization of these product candidates. If we are unable to maintain continued access rights to the desired active ingredients on commercially reasonable terms or develop suitable alternate active ingredients, or if we do not meet diligence or other obligations under the corresponding licenses, we may not be able to commercialize product candidates from these programs.

### We use hazardous materials in our business and must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive.

Our research operations produce hazardous waste products, which include chemicals and radioactive and biological materials. We are subject to a variety of federal, state and local regulations relating to the use, handling, storage and disposal of these materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with applicable legal regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of such substances and store our low-level

radioactive waste at our facility until the materials are no longer considered radioactive. We may be required to incur further costs to comply with current or future environmental and safety regulations. In addition, although we carry insurance, in the event of accidental contamination or injury from these materials, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our insurance coverage and other resources.

#### **General Risk Factors Related to our Business**

### Cyber-attacks or other failures in telecommunications or information technology systems could result in information theft, data corruption and significant disruption of our business operations.

We utilize information technology systems and networks to process, transmit and store electronic information in connection with our business activities. As use of digital technologies has increased, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks and attempts to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks, have increased in frequency and sophistication. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks, the confidentiality and the availability and integrity of our data. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in preventing cyber-attacks or mitigating their effects. Similarly, there can be no assurance that our collaborators, CROs, third-party logistics providers, distributors and other contractors and consultants will be successful in protecting our clinical and other data that is stored on their systems. Any cyber-attack or destruction or loss of data could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects. In addition, we may suffer reputational harm or face litigation or adverse regulatory action as a result of cyber-attacks or other data security breaches and may incur significant additional expense to implement further data protection measures.

### Our stock price has been and may continue to be volatile, and the value of an investment in our common stock may decline.

During the 12-month period ended December 31, 2020, our stock traded as high as \$25.46 per share and as low as \$8.50 per share. The trading price of our common stock is likely to continue to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. In addition, the stock market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of publicly traded companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of companies' stock, including ours, regardless of actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

### If we issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that may be convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, our common stock, our existing shareholders would experience further dilution.

To the extent that we raise additional funds in the future by issuing equity securities, our shareholders would experience dilution, which may be significant and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly. In addition, approximately 12.2 million shares of common stock were subject to outstanding options and warrants as of December 31, 2020 and may become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting agreements. As of December 31, 2020, we also had approximately 4.1 million shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our employee benefit plans that are not subject to outstanding options. Further, to the extent we issue common stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, such conversion would dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders despite the expected reduction of such dilution as a result of the capped call transactions that we entered into in connection with the original issuances of the Convertible Notes. If the holders of outstanding options or warrants elect to exercise some or all of them, or if the shares subject to our employee benefit plans are issued and become eligible for sale in the public market, or we issue common stock upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, our shareholders would experience dilution and the market price of our common stock could decline.

# Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Washington law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our shareholders, difficult and prevent attempts by our shareholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our articles of incorporation and bylaws and under Washington law may delay or prevent an acquisition of us or a change in our management. These provisions include a classified board of directors, a prohibition on shareholder actions by less than unanimous written consent, restrictions on the ability of shareholders to fill board vacancies and the ability of our board of directors to issue preferred stock without shareholder approval. In addition, because we are incorporated in Washington, we are governed by the provisions of Chapter 23B.19 of the Washington Business Corporation Act, which, among other things, restricts the ability of shareholders owning 10% or more of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us. Although we believe these provisions collectively provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our board of directors, they would apply even if an offer may be considered beneficial by some shareholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our shareholders to replace or remove our current management by making it difficult for shareholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

### We have never declared or paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future.

Our business requires significant funding. We currently plan to invest all available funds and future earnings, if any, in the development and growth of our business. Additionally, under the loan and security agreement with SVB, we have agreed not to pay any dividends. Therefore, we currently do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. As a result, a rise in the market price of our common stock, which is uncertain and unpredictable, will be the sole source of potential gain for shareholders in the foreseeable future, and an investment in our common stock for dividend income should not be relied upon.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We lease approximately 110,308 square feet for our principal office and laboratory space in the building located at 201 Elliott Avenue West, Seattle, Washington ("The Omeros Building"), which includes approximately 5,436 square feet of laboratory space that we are subleasing to third parties. The lease term for our space is through November 2027. We also have two options to extend the lease term, each by five years. The annual base rent due under the lease for our principal office and laboratory space is \$6.4 million for 2020, \$6.5 million for 2021 and \$6.7 million for 2022 and will increase by approximately 2.3% each year thereafter. In addition, we are responsible for paying our proportionate share of the building's utilities, taxes, insurance and maintenance as well as a property management fee.

We believe that our facilities are sufficient for our anticipated near-term needs.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we may be involved in various claims, lawsuits and other proceedings. As of the date of filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we were not involved in any material legal proceedings.

#### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

#### PART II

#### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "OMER."

#### Holders

As of February 25, 2021, there were approximately 61,933,806 shares of our common stock outstanding, which were held by 90 holders of record.

#### Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We expect to retain all available funds and future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

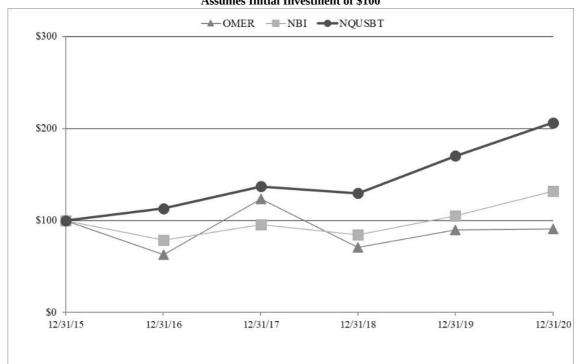
#### **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

We did not sell any equity securities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, other than as previously disclosed in our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 14, 2020 in transactions that were not registered under the Securities Act.

#### **Stock Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative total shareholder return for our common stock (OMER), the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index (NBI) and the Nasdaq U.S. Benchmark TR Index (NQUSBT) for the period beginning December 31, 2015 and ending December 31, 2020. This graph assumes that \$100 was invested on December 31, 2015 in our common stock, the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index and the Nasdaq U.S. Benchmark TR Index. It also assumes that

any dividends were reinvested. The data shown in the following graph are not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



Comparison of 5 Year Cumulative Return Assumes Initial Investment of \$100

The foregoing information shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or otherwise subject to liability under that Section. In addition, the foregoing information shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate this information by reference.

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the

accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in any future period.

				Year	r En	ded Decembe	r 31,			
		2020		2019		2018	_	2017		2016
Consolidated Statements of Operations and			(1	n thousands,	exc	ept per share	and	share data)		
Comprehensive Loss Data:										
Product sales, net	\$	73,813	\$	111,805	\$	29,868	\$	64.826	\$	41,617
	Ŷ	, 5,015	Ψ	111,000	Ψ	20,000	Ψ	0 1,020	Ψ	11,017
Costs and expenses:										
Cost of product sales		902		865		512		1,078		1,412
Research and development		110,817		109,696		89,860		55,599		50,699
Selling, general and administrative		72,695		64,626		51,718		52,044		43,782
Total costs and expenses		184,414		175,187	_	142,090		108,721		95,893
Loss from operations		(110,601)		(63,382)		(112,222)		(43,895)		(54,276)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt		(13,374)				(12,993)		_		(5,595)
Interest expense		(26,751)		(22,657)		(16,252)		(11,030)		(7,819)
Other income		654		1,553		1,781		1,444		945
Loss before income taxes		(150,072)		(84,486)		(139,686)		(53,481)		(66,745)
Income tax benefit		12,011		_		12,929		_		_
Net loss	\$	(138,061)	\$	(84,486)	\$	(126,757)	\$	(53,481)	\$	(66,745)
Comprehensive loss	\$	(138,061)	\$	(84,486)	\$	(126,757)	\$	(53,481)	\$	(66,745)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$	(2.41)	\$	(1.71)	\$	(2.61)	\$	(1.17)	\$	(1.65)
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic and	-		_		_	;	_		_	
diluted net loss per share	5	57,176,743	4	9,523,444		48,582,636	4	45,539,362		40,446,410
	_		_		_		_		_	
				1	As of	f December 3	1,			
		2020		2019	7	2018		2017		2016
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:					(1	n thousands)				
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term										
investments	\$	134,953	\$	60,788	\$	60,498	\$	83,749	\$	45,331
Working capital	Ψ	114,549	Ψ	48,286	Ψ	52,511	Ψ	82,065	Ψ	44,191
Restricted investments		1,055		1,154		1,154		5,835		5,835
Total assets		181,042		136,969		95,936		116,328		67,278
Note payable		101,042		130,909		95,950		83,307		79,187
		32,552		35,822		2,467		1,300		523
Lease liabilities (1) Unsecured convertible senior notes, net		236,288		55,622 158,213		2,467		1,500		525
Accumulated deficit								(ED2 260)		(460 007)
Total shareholders' deficit		(872,672)		(734,611)		(650, 125)		(523,368)		(469,887)
		(120,752)		(109,021)		(100,156)		(2,814)		(37,447)

(1) We adopted ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, (Topic 842) on January 1, 2019 using a modified retrospective approach. For additional information regarding our lease adoption, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the audited annual consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. For further information regarding forward-looking statements, please refer to the special note regarding forward-looking statements at the beginning of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Throughout this discussion, unless the context specifies or implies otherwise, the terms "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Omeros Corporation and our wholly owned subsidiaries.

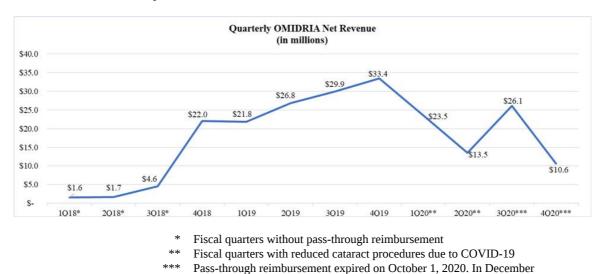
#### Overview

We are a commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company committed to discovering, developing and commercializing small-molecule and protein therapeutics for large-market as well as orphan indications targeting inflammation, complement-mediated diseases, disorders of the central nervous system, and immune-related diseases, including cancers.

Our drug product OMIDRIA® is marketed in the United States for use during cataract surgery or intraocular lens replacement for adult and pediatric patients. Our drug candidate narsoplimab is the subject of a rolling biologics license application ("BLA") under priority review by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment of hematopoietic stem cell transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy ("HSCT-TMA"). We also have multiple Phase 3 and Phase 2 clinical-stage development programs in our pipeline, which are focused on: complement-mediated disorders, including immunoglobulin A ("IgA") nephropathy, atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome ("aHUS"), and COVID-19. We have also initiated a Phase 1 clinical program for our MASP-3 inhibitor OMS906 targeting the alternative pathway of complement and have successfully completed a Phase 1 study in our phosphodiesterase 7 ("PDE7") program focused on addiction. In addition, we have a diverse group of preclinical programs, including GPR174, a novel target in immuno-oncology that modulates a new cancer immunity axis that we discovered. Small-molecule and antibody inhibitors of GPR174 are part of our proprietary G protein-coupled receptor ("GPCR") platform through which we control 54 GPCR drug targets and their corresponding compounds. We also possess a proprietary-asset-enabled antibody-generating technology. We have retained control of all commercial rights for OMIDRIA and each of our product candidates and programs.

#### Financial Summary

We recognized net losses of \$138.1 million, \$84.5 million, and \$126.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively and our OMIDRIA revenues were \$73.8 million, \$111.8 million, and \$29.9 million



respectively. Historically, OMIDRIA revenues were impacted by the reimbursement status for OMIDRIA under Medicare Part B, as well as the COVID-19 pandemic.

2020, separate payment was confirmed for OMIDRIA, effective retroactively as of October 1, 2020.

During the period from January 1, 2018 to September 30, 2018, OMIDRIA was not reimbursed separately when used for procedures involving patients covered by Medicare Part B, and our revenues decreased significantly. After reinstatement of pass-through reimbursement for OMIDRIA in the fourth quarter of 2018, our revenues quickly returned to levels seen in prior periods during which pass-through reimbursement was available and subsequent quarter-over-quarter revenue growth approximated historical rates. Pass-through status for OMIDRIA allowed for separate reimbursement payment (i.e., outside the packaged procedural payment) to ASCs and hospitals using OMIDRIA in procedures involving patients covered by Medicare Part B.

Pass-through reimbursement for OMIDRIA under Medicare Part B expired on October 1, 2020, and consequently, our net revenues for September and the fourth quarter of 2020 were significantly reduced. In December 2020, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") confirmed that OMIDRIA, as an otherwise policy packaged drug following OMIDRIA's expiration of pass-through status on October 1, 2020, qualifies for separate payment when used on Medicare Part B patients in the ambulatory surgery center ("ASC") setting under CMS' policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs. CMS made separate payment for OMIDRIA under this policy effective retroactively as of October 1, 2020. CMS' non-opioid separate payment policy and, as a result, separate payment for OMIDRIA thereunder, like other CMS policies in the OPPS and ASC systems, can be changed by CMS through its annual rulemaking and comment process for its outpatient prospective payment and ASC payment systems. We believe that CMS will continue its separate payment policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, which has been in effect since 2019, and that OMIDRIA will continue to be separately reimbursed when used in the ASC setting.

See Part 1, Item 1, "Business—Commercial Product—OMIDRIA" for additional details regarding the pass-through reimbursement status for OMIDRIA.

We expect our net losses will continue until such time as we derive sufficient revenues from sales of OMIDRIA and/or other sources, such as licensing, product sales and other revenues from our product candidates, that are sufficient to cover our operating expenses and debt service obligations.

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$135.0 million in cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments available for general corporate use and \$3.8 million in accounts receivable, net.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Revenue

Our revenue consists of OMIDRIA product sales to ASCs, and hospitals in the U.S. Our product sales, net are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	 2020 2019				2018	
		<u> </u>	n thousands)			
Product sales, net	\$ 73,813	\$	111,805	\$	29,868	

We launched OMIDRIA in the U.S. in the second quarter of 2015 and sell OMIDRIA primarily through wholesalers which, in turn, sell to ASCs and hospitals.

In 2020, OMIDRIA revenue decreased \$38.0 million, or 34%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in revenue during 2020 compared to 2019 was due to COVID-19-related reductions in the number of elective cataract procedures from mid-March 2020 through late June 2020. The additional decrease in revenue during 2020 compared to 2019 was due to a slowdown in orders from wholesalers during September and the fourth quarter following expiration of pass-through reimbursement for OMIDRIA on October 1, 2020. In December 2020, CMS confirmed that OMIDRIA qualifies for separate payment when used in the ASC setting.

In 2019, OMIDRIA revenue increased \$81.9 million, or 274%, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in revenue in 2019 compared to 2018 was due to significantly increased demand for OMIDRIA by ASCs and hospitals following the reinstatement of pass-through reimbursement status for OMIDRIA on October 1, 2018.

During the nine-month period from January 1, 2018 to September 30, 2018, OMIDRIA was not reimbursed separately when used for procedures involving patients covered by Medicare Part B.

Given the uncertainty and local variances in the severity and response to the COVID-19 pandemic across the U.S., and whether CMS will continue its separate payment policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, which has been in effect since 2019, we may experience significant fluctuations in period-over-period OMIDRIA revenues.

#### Gross-to-Net Deductions

We record OMIDRIA product sales net of estimated chargebacks, rebates, distribution fees and product returns. These deductions are generally referred to as gross-to-net deductions. Our total gross-to-net provisions for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 31.2%, 27.7% and 28.1%, respectively, of gross OMIDRIA product sales.

Our gross-to-net provision and payments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are summarized below:

	argebacks d Rebates	F E I Al	stribution lees and Product Return lowances thousands)	 Total
Balance as of December 31, 2017	\$ 5,724	\$	3,373	\$ 9,097
Provisions	10,341		1,309	11,650
Payments	(9,050)		(3,197)	(12,247)
Balance as of December 31, 2018	 7,015		1,485	 8,500
Provisions	37,232		5,387	42,619
Payments	(34,007)		(4,635)	(38,642)
Balance as of December 31, 2019	 10,240	_	2,237	 12,477
Provisions	25,639		7,764	33,403
Payments	(32,139)		(9,053)	(41,192)
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 3,740	\$	948	\$ 4,688

#### Chargebacks and Rebates

We record a provision for estimated chargebacks and rebates at the time we recognize OMIDRIA product sales revenue and reduce the accrual when payments are made or credits are granted. Our chargebacks are related to a pharmaceutical pricing agreement, a federal supply schedule agreement, a 340B prime vendor agreement, a Medicaid drug rebate agreement and an off-invoice discount to our customers. We also record a provision for our OMIDRIAssure® patient assistance and reimbursement services program and our rebates under our purchase volume-discount programs.

#### Distribution Fees and Product Return Allowances

We pay our wholesalers a distribution fee for services they perform for us based on the dollar value of their purchases of OMIDRIA. We record a provision for these charges as a reduction to revenue at the time of sale to the wholesaler and make payments to our wholesalers based on contractual terms.

We allow for the return of product up to 12 months past its expiration date, or for product that is damaged or not used by our customers. We record a provision for returns upon sale of OMIDRIA to our wholesaler. When a return or claim is received, we issue a credit memo to the wholesaler against its outstanding receivable to us or we reimburse the customer.

#### Research and Development Expenses

Our research and development expenses can be divided into three categories: direct external expenses, which include clinical research and development and preclinical research and development activities; internal, overhead and other expenses; and stock-based compensation expense. Direct external expenses consist primarily of expenses incurred pursuant to agreements with third-party manufacturing organizations prior to receiving regulatory approval for a product candidate, contract research organizations ("CROs"), clinical trial sites, collaborators, and licensors and consultants. Costs are reported in preclinical research and development until the program enters the clinic. Internal, overhead and other expenses consist of personnel costs, overhead costs such as rent, utilities and depreciation and other miscellaneous costs. We do not generally allocate our internal resources, employees and infrastructure to any individual research project because we deploy them across multiple clinical and preclinical projects that we are advancing in parallel.

The following table illustrates our expenses associated with these activities:

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2020	(In	2019 thousands)		2018
Direct external expenses:						
Clinical research and development:						
MASP-2 program - OMS721 (narsoplimab)	\$	45,020	\$	49,804	\$	46,383
MASP-3 program - OMS906		7,172		_		_
OMIDRIA - Ophthalmology		2,053		2,679		2,388
PDE7 - OMS527		1,833		4,066		3,586
Total clinical research and development		56,078		56,549	-	52,357
Preclinical research and development		10,664		14,410		6,465
Total direct external expenses		66,742		70,959	-	58,822
Internal, overhead and other expenses		37,744		32,642		26,077
Stock-based compensation expense		6,331		6,095		4,961
Total research and development expenses	\$	110,817	\$	109,696	\$	89,860

Clinical research and development expenses decreased by \$0.5 million between 2020 and 2019 due to timing of narsoplimab drug manufacturing activities and reduced OMS527 toxicology spending. During 2020, OMS906 clinical research and development expenses were \$7.2 million, and embedded within pre-clinical research and development costs

were \$3.5 million of OMS906-related expenditures. These total expenditures of \$10.7 million represent an increase of \$1.8 million over the prior year.

The decrease in preclinical research and development expenses in 2020 compared to 2019 is primarily due to the migration of OMS906 from preclinical to clinical research and development beginning in the third quarter of 2020.

The increases in internal, overhead and other expenses in all years presented are primarily due to additional employeerelated costs and buildout of expanded laboratory facilities in 2020 to support our research and development activities.

We expect overall research and development costs to increase in 2021 as we continue our ongoing Phase 3 clinical programs for narsoplimab and manufacture commercial drug substance in anticipation of the drug's FDA approval for the treatment of HSCT-TMA. Our accounting policy is to expense all manufacturing costs incurred until regulatory approval is obtained in either the U.S. or Europe.

At this time, we are unable to estimate with certainty the longer-term costs we will incur in the continued development of our product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of our preclinical and clinical development activities as well as the potential impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Clinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially as new data become available and as expectations change. Our future research and development expenses will depend, in part, on the preclinical or clinical success of each product candidate as well as ongoing assessments of each program's commercial potential. In addition, we cannot forecast with precision which product candidates, if any, may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

We are required to expend substantial resources in the development of our product candidates due to the lengthy process of completing clinical trials and seeking regulatory approval. Any failure or delay in completing clinical trials, or in obtaining regulatory approvals, could delay our generation of product revenue and increase our research and development expenses.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Our selling, general and administrative expenses are comprised primarily of salaries, benefits and stock-compensation costs for sales, marketing and other personnel who are not directly engaged in research and development. Costs also include marketing and selling expenses, professional and legal services, general corporate costs and an allocation of our occupancy costs.

		Year Ended December 31,						
	2020 2019 (In thousands)					2018		
Selling, general and administrative expenses, excluding stock-based				,				
compensation expense	\$	64,101	\$	56,936	\$	44,966		
Stock-based compensation expense		8,594		7,690		6,752		
Total selling, general and administrative expenses	\$	72,695	\$	64,626	\$	51,718		

The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses, excluding stock-based compensation during both years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was primarily due to increased pre-commercialization activities for narsoplimab for the treatment of HSCT-TMA.

We expect that our selling, general and administrative expenses in 2021 will increase from 2020, primarily due to planned U.S. commercialization activities related to narsoplimab.

#### Interest Expense

	Year	End	ed Decembe	er 31,	
	 2020		2019		2018
	 	(In	thousands)		
rest expense	\$ 26,751	\$	22,657	\$	16,252

Interest expense is primarily comprised of contractual interest and amortization of debt issuance and debt discount related to our 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the "2023 Notes") and 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the "2026 Notes") as well as interest on our finance leases. Non-cash interest expense for 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$11.6 million, \$9.2 million and \$5.6 million, respectively. Interest expense increased for each of these periods due to increases in total debt outstanding for each period. For more information regarding our debt and our unsecured convertible notes, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 7—Debt" and "Note 8—Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

	Year Ended December 31,					
	 2020	2	019		2018	
		(In the	ousands)	_		
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	\$ 13,374	\$		\$	12,993	

In August and September 2020, we issued the 2026 Notes and repurchased \$115.0 million of our 2023 Notes. We recorded a \$13.4 million loss on early extinguishment of debt related to expensing the unamortized discount and issuance costs associated with the repurchased 2023 Notes.

In November 2018, we issued the 2023 Notes and repaid all previously outstanding loan amounts. We incurred a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$13.0 million associated with the unamortized lender facility fee, debt issuance costs, debt discount and prepayment fees in connection with the repayment.

Other Income

	 Year Ended December 31,				
	 2020	<u>2019</u>			2018
		(IN 1	thousands)		
Other income	\$ 654	\$	1,553	\$	1,781

Other income principally includes sublease rental income and interest earned on our cash and investments. The variations between years is primarily due to \$0.8 million of expenses incurred in 2020 in connection with terminating the portion of the capped call related to the 2023 Notes that we repurchased.

Income Tax Benefit

	Year Ended December 31,				
	 2020	201	9		2018
		(In thou	sands)		<u> </u>
Income tax benefit	\$ 12,011	\$	_	\$	12,929

The income tax benefit in 2020 and 2018 is related to the issuance of the 2026 and 2023 Notes, respectively. See Part II, Item 8, "Note 13—Income Taxes" for additional information.

#### **Financial Condition - Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$135.0 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments available for general corporate use held primarily in money-market accounts as compared to \$60.8 million at December 31, 2019. We have historically generated net losses and incurred negative cash flows. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred net losses of \$138.1 million and incurred negative cash flows from operations of \$100.1 million. The net loss and the negative cash flows from operations were significantly affected by (1) reduced OMIDRIA revenues due to uncertainties regarding the reimbursement status of OMIDRIA following expiration of the drug's pass-through status and associated separate payment by CMS on October 1, 2020 and (2) the impact of COVID-19 on the number of cataract surgeries performed nationally.

In December 2020, CMS confirmed that OMIDRIA qualifies for separate payment when used in the ASC setting. See Part 1, Item 1, "Business—Commercial Product—OMIDRIA" for additional details regarding the reimbursement status for OMIDRIA.

FDA accepted our BLA for narsoplimab in HSCT-TMA for priority review and has indicated a Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA") date of July 17, 2021. We expect to launch narsoplimab commercially for HSCT-TMA in the U.S. very soon following FDA approval, and preparations to execute our sales and marketing strategies for launch are underway. These plans include various milestones at which we commit to incremental activities, such as field sales hiring, and provide for flexibility in the timing of costs incurred should the approval of narsoplimab occur in advance or after the current PDUFA date. If warranted, we will adjust the timing and associated costs of our HSCT-TMA launch activities as we advance through the BLA review and approval process.

We plan to continue to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months with our cash and investments on hand, from sales of OMIDRIA and, if FDA approval is granted, from sales of narsoplimab for HSCT-TMA. There is also the possibility that narsoplimab will generate revenues in the treatment of COVID-19. In addition, we may utilize funds available under our accounts receivable-based line of credit, which allows us to borrow up to 85% of our available accounts receivable borrowing base less certain reserves or \$50.0 million, whichever is less. We may also sell shares of our common stock through our "at the market" equity offering program. For additional information regarding this program, see Part II, Item 9B, "Other Information." Should it be necessary or determined to be strategically advantageous, we also could pursue debt financings, public and private offerings of our equity securities similar to those we have completed previously, or other strategic transactions, which may include licensing all or a portion of any of our existing technologies. Should it be necessary to manage our operating expenses, we would reduce our projected cash requirements through reduction of our expenses by delaying clinical trials, reducing selected research and development efforts, or implementing other restructuring activities.

Cash Flow Data

	 Year Ended December 31,						
	 2020 2019			2018			
		(In	thousands)				
Selected cash flow data							
Cash provided by (used in):							
Operating activities	\$ (100,086)	\$	(60,073)	\$	(103,737)		
Investing activities	\$ (67,031)	\$	(3,401)	\$	25,151		
Financing activities	\$ 174,534	\$	60,697	\$	81,053		

*Operating Activities.* Net cash used in operating activities increased for the year ended December 31, 2020 by \$40.0 million compared to the same period in 2019. The difference largely resulted from the \$53.6 million increase in our net loss from 2019, a \$33.0 million increase in cash used in accounts payable and accrued expense, and a \$3.6 million increase in cash used for prepaid and other assets. These uses were partially offset by a \$43.7 million increase in cash provided from collections of accounts receivable and an increase in non-cash charges of \$5.6 million.

Net cash used in operating activities decreased for the year ended December 31, 2019 by \$43.7 million as compared to the same period in 2018. The decrease largely resulted from the \$42.3 million decrease in our net loss from 2018 due to an increase in OMIDRIA product sales of \$81.9 million, partially offset by a \$33.1 million increase in total cost and expenses. In addition, increases in non-cash charges of \$6.1 million in 2019 compared to 2018 also positively impacted the change in our cash used in operating activities. The net change in operating assets and liabilities of \$5.1 million also reduced our net cash used in operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018.

*Investing Activities.* Cash flows from investing activities primarily reflect cash used to purchase short-term investments and proceeds from the sale of short-term investments, thus causing a shift between our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investment balances. Because we manage our cash usage with respect to our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, we do not consider the fluctuations in cash flows from investing activities to be important to the understanding of our liquidity and capital resources.

Net cash used in investing activities during 2020 was \$67.0 million, an increase of \$63.6 million from the \$3.4 million net cash used in investing activities for the same period in 2019, driven by an increase in purchases of investments of \$133.2 million offset by proceeds from sale and maturities of investments of \$66.4 million.

Net cash used investing activities during 2019 was \$3.4 million, a decrease of \$28.6 million from the \$25.2 million net cash provided by investing activities for the same period in 2018. The net change in our investments sold compared to purchased decreased by \$28.8 million providing cash to fund our operations.

*Financing Activities*. Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$174.5 million, a net increase of \$113.8 million over the same period in 2019. The increase compared to the prior year was due to receiving cash proceeds of \$76.9 million, net, from the issuance of our 2026 Notes, which includes the payments for partial repurchase of our 2023 Notes, payments for debt issuance costs, proceeds from termination of our 2023 capped call, and purchases of capped calls related to our 2026 Notes. In addition, we received net proceeds of \$93.7 million from our August 2020 public offering of our common stock.

Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$60.7 million, a net decrease of \$20.4 million over the same period in 2018, In December 2019, we received \$54.2 million net proceeds from a public offering of our common stock.

#### Convertible Notes

For more information regarding the 2023 and 2026 Notes, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 8—Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Line of Credit

We have a Line of Credit Agreement, under which we may draw, on a revolving basis, up to the lesser of \$50.0 million and 85.0% of our eligible accounts receivable, less certain reserves. The Line of Credit Agreement is secured by all our assets excluding intellectual property and development program inventories and matures on August 2, 2022. As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Line of Credit Agreement and we were in compliance with all covenants. For more information regarding the Line of Credit Agreement, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 7—Debt" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following table presents a summary of our contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2020.

	Payments Due Within									
				More than						
	1 Year	2-3 Years	4-5 Years (In thousand	5 Years s)	Total					
Operating leases	\$ 6,536	\$ 13,501	\$ 13,970	\$ 12,593	\$ 46,600					
Finance leases (principal and interest)	1,205	771	30	—	2,006					
Unsecured convertible senior notes		95,000		225,030	320,030					
Goods & services	11,042	20,979	123	—	32,144					
Total	\$ 18,783	\$ 130,251	\$ 14,123	\$ 237,623	\$ 400,780					

#### **Operating Leases**

We lease our office and laboratory space in The Omeros Building under a lease agreement with BMR - 201 Elliott Avenue LLC. The initial term of the lease ends in November 2027 and we have two options to extend the lease term, each by five years. We lease office and laboratory equipment under various operating and finance lease agreements with initial terms of five years or less. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining aggregate non-cancelable rent payable under the initial term of the lease, excluding common area maintenance and related operating expenses, is \$46.6 million.

#### Convertible Notes

Refer to "Financial Condition-Liquidity and Capital Resources-Convertible Notes" above.

#### Goods & Services

We have certain non-cancelable obligations under other agreements for the acquisitions of goods and services associated with the manufacturing of our product candidates, which contain firm commitments. As of December 31, 2020, our aggregate firm commitments are \$32.1 million.

We may be required, in connection with in-licensing or asset acquisition agreements, to make certain royalty and milestone payments and we cannot, at this time, determine when or if the related milestones will be achieved or whether the events triggering the commencement of payment obligations will occur. Therefore, such payments are not included in the table above. For information regarding agreements that include these royalty and milestone payment obligations, see Part II, Item 8, "Note 10—Commitments and Contingencies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances; however, actual results could differ from those estimates. An accounting policy is considered critical if it is important to a company's financial condition and results of operations and if it requires the exercise of significant judgment and the use of estimates on the part of management in its application. Although we believe that our judgments and estimates are appropriate, actual results may differ materially from our estimates. For a summary of our critical accounting policies, See Part II, Item 8, "Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We believe the following to be our critical accounting policies because they are both important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and they require critical judgment by management and estimates about matters that are uncertain:

- revenue recognition;
- research and development expenses, primarily related to the manufacturing of drug product;
- accounting for lease agreements, primarily related to our computation of incremental borrowing rate;
- accounting for convertible debt issuances, primarily related to fair valuing debt and issuance costs; and
- stock-based compensation, primarily related to our fair value assumptions.

If actual results or events differ materially from those contemplated by us in making these estimates, our reported financial condition and results of operations for future periods could be materially affected.

#### Revenue Recognition

*Product Sales, Net:* We typically record revenue from product sales when the product is delivered to our wholesalers which is generally when we satisfy all performance obligations. Product sales are recorded net of wholesaler distribution fees and estimated chargebacks, rebates, returns and purchase-volume discounts. Accruals or allowances are established for these deductions in the same period when revenue is recognized, and actual amounts incurred are offset against the applicable accruals or allowances. We reflect each of these accruals or allowances as either a reduction in the related accounts receivable or as an accrued liability depending on how the amount is expected to be settled.

*Chargebacks and Rebates:* Provisions for chargebacks are determined utilizing historical and projected payer mix and information regarding sell-through and inventory on-hand received directly from wholesalers. Chargebacks are generally settled within four weeks of recording product sales revenue.

We provide reimbursement support services and financial assistance in the form of a rebate to patients whose commercial insurance is inadequate to cover the full cost of OMIDRIA. We apply an experience ratio based on historical and projected patient claims. This experience ratio is applied to product sales to determine the patient rebate accrual and is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect actual results.

We provide rebate payments for which ASCs qualify by meeting or exceeding purchase volumes of OMIDRIA under our purchase volume-discount program. We calculate rebate payment amounts due under this program based on actual qualifying purchase volumes and apply a contractual discount rate. For purchases of OMIDRIA not yet reported as soldthrough to the ASC by our wholesalers, we apply an experience ratio to product sales to determine the rebate accrual. This experience ratio is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect actual results.

*Distribution Fees and Product Return Allowances*: We pay our wholesalers a distribution fee for services that they perform for us based on the wholesaler average cost value of their purchases of OMIDRIA. We record a provision against product sales for these charges at the time of sale to the wholesaler.

We allow for the return of product up to 12 months past its expiration date or for product that is damaged. In estimating product returns, we take into consideration our return experience to date, the remaining shelf-life of product we have previously sold, inventory in the wholesale channel and our expectation that product is typically not held by the health care providers based on the frequency of their reorders.

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are comprised primarily of:

- contracted research and manufacturing costs;
- clinical study costs;
- costs of personnel, including salaries, benefits and stock compensation;
- consulting arrangements;
- depreciation and an allocation of our occupancy costs; and
- other expenses incurred to sustain our overall research and development programs.

Contracted research and manufacturing costs are primarily incurred in the development and production of our drug substance and drug product candidates. Prior to approval, our estimates are based on the timing of services provided. We record accrued expenses equal to our estimated expense in excess of amount invoiced by the suppliers.

Clinical trial expenses are estimated on a cost per patient that varies depending on the clinical trial site. As actual costs become known to us, we adjust our estimates; these changes in estimates may result in understated or overstated expenses at any given point in time.

#### Right-of-Use Assets and Related Lease Liabilities

On January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-02, *Leases*, (Topic 842) using a modified retrospective approach versus recasting the prior periods presented. For a summary of the adoption of this critical accounting policies, See Part II, Item 8, "Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We record operating leases on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as right-of-use assets and recognize the related lease liabilities equal to the fair value of the lease payments using our incremental borrowing rate when the implicit rate in the lease agreement is not readily available. We derived our incremental borrowing rate by assessing rates in recent market transactions, as adjusted for security interests and our credit quality. A change in the calculated incremental borrowing rate of 100 basis points would not be material to our consolidated financial statements.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense is recognized for all share-based payments made to employees, directors and nonemployees based on estimated fair values. The fair value of our stock options is calculated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, which requires assumptions, including volatility, forfeiture rates and expected option life. We estimate forfeitures for expense recognition based on our historical experience. Groups of employees that have similar historical forfeiture behavior are considered separately. If any of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes model change significantly, stock-based compensation expense for new awards may differ materially from that recorded for existing awards and stock-based compensation for non-employees will vary as the awards are re-measured over the vesting term.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Please refer to Part II, Item 8, "Note 2--Significant Accounting Policies" to our Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report in Form 10-K for information regarding recent accounting pronouncements.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not engaged in any off-balance sheet arrangements.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our exposure to market risk is primarily confined to our investment securities and debt. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve our capital to fund operations, and we do not enter into financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. To achieve our objectives, we maintain a portfolio of investments in high-credit-quality securities. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$135.0 million. In accordance with our investment policy, we invest funds in highly liquid, investment-grade securities. The securities in our investment portfolio are not leveraged and are classified as available-for-sale. We currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. Because of the short-term maturities of our investments, we do not believe that an increase in market rates would have a material negative effect on the realized value of our investment portfolio. We actively monitor changes in interest rates and, with our current portfolio of short-term investments, we are not exposed to potential loss due to changes in interest rates.

#### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

#### Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	62
Consolidated Balance Sheets	64
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	65
Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Deficit	66
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	67
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	68

#### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors Omeros Corporation

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Omeros Corporation (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' deficit and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company at December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated March 1, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

#### Adoption of ASU No. 2016-02

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method for accounting for leases in 2019 due to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842).

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical

audit matters below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

#### **Revenue Deductions**

Description of the Matter	As more fully described in Note 2 of the consolidated financial statements, product sales to wholesalers are recorded net of revenue deductions. For the year ended December 31, 2020, revenue deductions totaled \$33.4 million. Certain of these revenue deductions require estimates of inventory at wholesalers and ASCs as well as the application of an experience ratio based on historical and projected discounts and rebate claims.
	Auditing management's determination of the revenue deductions is complex and requires judgment due to the level of estimation involved in management's assumptions related to inventories held by wholesalers and ASCs, and the experience ratio used to estimate unsubmitted claims.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of the Company's internal controls over management's process for estimating inventories in channel and the experience ratio.
Audit	To test the revenue deductions, we performed audit procedures that included, among others, evaluating the significant assumptions and the accuracy and completeness of underlying data used in management's calculations. We compared the significant assumptions used by management to historical ratios of rebate claims to product sales, and other relevant factors. We also assessed the historical accuracy of management's estimates by comparing previous estimates to actual activity in subsequent periods.

#### Accounting for convertible senior notes

Description of theDuring 2020, the Company issued \$225 million of 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 (the "2026MatterNotes"). As discussed in Note 8 of the consolidated financial statements, the 2026 Notes include conversion<br/>terms that require the Company to account for the debt and equity components of the instruments separately,<br/>including allocating value to the debt component with the remaining value allocated to the equity component<br/>reflected as a debt discount to be amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

Auditing management's conclusions related to the value allocated to the debt portion of the Convertible Note is complex and involves estimation to determine the effective yield that the Company would have received on the debt issuance had it not included a conversion feature.

*How We Addressed*We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of internal controls *the Matter in Our* over the Company's initial 2026 Notes accounting process including controls over the Company's review of *Audit* the valuation methodology and related key assumptions used to determine the fair value of the debt component.

To test the initial accounting for the 2026 Notes, our audit procedures included, among others, inspection of the debt agreement and testing management's application of the relevant accounting guidance. To test the value assigned to the debt and equity components, we performed audit procedures involving our valuation specialists to evaluate the Company's determination of the fair value of the debt absent of any conversion feature. This included testing the appropriateness of the methodology and underlying assumptions used, performing independent comparable calculations, and evaluating the sensitivity of management's key assumptions.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1998. Seattle, Washington March 1, 2021

#### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

#### (In thousands, except share and per share data)

	De	ecember 31, 2020	De	cember 31, 2019
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	10,501	\$	3,084
Short-term investments		124,452		57,704
Receivables, net		3,841		35,185
Inventory		1,355		1,147
Prepaid expense and other assets		11,136		6,625
Total current assets		151,285		103,745
Property and equipment, net		2,551		3,829
Right of use assets		25,526		27,082
Restricted investments		1,055		1,154
Advanced payments, non-current		625		1,159
Total assets	\$	181,042	\$	136,969
	_			
Liabilities and shareholders' deficit				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	4,199	\$	5,328
Accrued expenses		28,755		46,627
Current portion of lease liabilities		3,782		3,504
Total current liabilities		36,736		55,459
Lease liabilities, non-current		28,770		32,318
Unsecured convertible senior notes, net		236,288		158,213
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)				
Shareholders' deficit:				
Preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 20,000,000 shares authorized; none issued				
and outstanding at December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.		_		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 150,000,000 shares authorized at				
December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019; 61,671,231 and 54,200,810 shares issued				
and outstanding at December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.		616		542
Additional paid-in capital		751,304		625,048
Accumulated deficit		(872,672)		(734,611)
Total shareholders' deficit		(120,752)		(109,021)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$	181,042	\$	136,969

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

#### (In thousands, except share and per share data)

2020				
		2019	<u>31,</u> 2018	
73,813	\$	111,805	\$	29,868
902		865		512
110,817		109,696		89,860
72,695		64,626		51,718
184,414		175,187		142,090
(110,601)		(63,382)		(112,222)
(13,374)		—		(12,993)
(26,751)		(22,657)		(16,252)
654		1,553		1,781
(150,072)		(84,486)		(139,686)
12,011				12,929
(138,061)	\$	(84,486)	\$	(126,757)
(138,061)	\$	(84,486)	\$	(126,757)
(2.41)	\$	(1.71)	\$	(2.61)
57,176,743	49	),523,444	4	8,582,636
	902 110,817 72,695 184,414 (110,601) (13,374) (26,751) 654 (150,072) 12,011 (138,061) (138,061) (2,41)	902 110,817 72,695 184,414 (110,601) (13,374) (26,751) 654 (150,072) 12,011 (138,061) \$ (138,061) \$ (2.41) \$	902       865         110,817       109,696         72,695       64,626         184,414       175,187         (110,601)       (63,382)         (13,374)       —         (26,751)       (22,657)         654       1,553         (150,072)       (84,486)         12,011       —         (138,061)       \$       (84,486)         (138,061)       \$       (84,486)         (2,41)       \$       (1.71)	902       865         110,817       109,696         72,695       64,626         184,414       175,187         (110,601)       (63,382)         (13,374)          (26,751)       (22,657)         654       1,553         (150,072)       (84,486)         12,011          (138,061)       \$ (84,486)       \$         (138,061)       \$ (84,486)       \$         (2.41)       \$ (1.71)       \$

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT

#### (In thousands, except share data)

	Common S Shares	Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Deficit
Balance at December 31, 2017	48,211,226	\$ 482	\$ 520,072	\$ (523,368)	\$ (2,814)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock					
options	800,458	8	6,724		6,732
Issuance of warrants in connection with debt					
amendment	—		1,424	—	1,424
Stock-based compensation			11,713		11,713
Purchase of 2023 Capped Calls	—		(33,180)		(33,180)
Equity component of 2023 Notes, net of issuance costs	—		55,655	—	55,655
Income tax benefit related to issuance of 2023 Notes			(12,929)		(12,929)
Net loss	—	—	—	(126,757)	(126,757)
Balance at December 31, 2018	49,011,684	490	549,479	(650,125)	(100,156)
Issuance of common stock in direct offering, net of					
offering costs	4,389,311	44	54,194	_	54,238
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock					
options	799,815	8	7,590	_	7,598
Stock-based compensation	_	_	13,785	_	13,785
Net loss	_		_	(84,486)	(84,486)
Balance at December 31, 2019	54,200,810	542	625,048	(734,611)	(109,021)
Issuance of common stock in direct offering, net of					
offering costs	6,900,000	69	93,606		93,675
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock					
options	556,421	5	5,017		5,022
Issuance of common stock upon grant of restricted					
stock awards	14,000		155		155
Stock-based compensation			14,770		14,770
Equity component of 2026 Notes, net of issuance costs			61,628		61,628
Purchase of 2026 Capped Calls			(23,223)		(23,223)
Equity component of early extinguishment of 2023					
Notes	_		(22,073)	_	(22,073)
Termination of the 2023 Capped Call contracts related					
to debt repurchased	_		8,387	_	8,387
Income tax benefit related to issuance of 2026 Notes	_		(12,011)		(12,011)
Net loss	_	_		(138,061)	(138,061)
Balance at December 31, 2020	61,671,231	\$ 616	\$ 751,304	\$ (872,672)	\$ (120,752)

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

#### (In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (138,061)	\$ (84,486)	\$ (126,757)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation expense	14,925	13,785	11,713
Non-cash interest expense	11,649	9,232	5,635
Depreciation and amortization	1,616	1,790	962
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	13,374	—	12,993
Deferred income tax	(12,011)	_	(12,929)
Fair value settlement upon termination of cap call contract	838	—	354
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Receivables	31,344	(12,367)	(5,674)
Inventory	(208)	(1,059)	355
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(3,816)	(251)	(498)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(19,736)	13,283	10,109
Net cash used in operating activities	(100,086)	(60,073)	(103,737)
Investing activities:			
Purchases of property and equipment	(283)	(334)	(567)
Purchases of investments	(133,194)	(58,217)	(68,782)
Proceeds from the sale and maturities of investments	66,446	55,150	94,500
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(67,031)	(3,401)	25,151
Financing activities:		(0,100)	
Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes	225,030		210,000
Payments for debt issuance costs	(6,785)		(6,800)
Proceeds from debt borrowings	(0,705)	_	44,550
Purchases of capped calls related to convertible senior notes	(23,223)		(33,180)
Payments for repurchases of convertible senior notes	(125,638)	_	(55,100)
Repayment of debt	(125,050)		(132,077)
Payments on debt prepayment and extinguishment			(11,902)
Proceeds from termination of capped call contracts	7,549		(11,502)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net	93,675	54,238	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net Proceeds upon exercise of stock options and warrants	5,022	7,598	6,732
Release in restricted investments	99	7,550	4,681
Principal payments on finance lease liabilities		(1 120)	(951)
	(1,195)	(1,139)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	174,534	60,697	81,053
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	7,417	(2,777)	2,467
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	3,084	5,861	3,394
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 10,501	\$ 3,084	\$ 5,861
Supplemental cash flow information			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 11,603	\$ 13,462	\$ 8,896
Property acquired under finance lease	\$ 216	\$ 1,440	\$ 2,118
Conversion of accrued interest to debt	\$	\$ -	\$ 3,408
	\$	\$	
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with debt amendment	<u>ъ                                    </u>	ф —	\$ 1,424

See accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### OMEROS CORPORATION NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Note 1—Organization and Basis of Presentation

#### Organization

We are a commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company committed to discovering, developing and commercializing small-molecule and protein therapeutics for large-market as well as orphan indications targeting inflammation, complement-mediated diseases, disorders of the central nervous system, and immune-related diseases, including cancers. Our first drug product, OMIDRIA, is marketed in the United States (U.S.) for use during cataract surgery or intraocular lens replacement.

#### Basis of Presentation

Our consolidated financial statements include the financial position and results of operations of Omeros Corporation (Omeros) and our wholly owned subsidiaries. All inter-company transactions have been eliminated. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). Certain prior year amounts in the balance sheet, statement of cash flows and the footnotes have been reclassified in the consolidated financial statements to conform to the current year presentation.

#### Risks and Uncertainties

Pass-through reimbursement for OMIDRIA under Medicare Part B expired on October 1, 2020, and consequently, our net revenues for September and the fourth quarter of 2020 were significantly reduced. In December 2020, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) confirmed that OMIDRIA, as an otherwise policy packaged drug following OMIDRIA's expiration of pass-through status on October 1, 2020, qualifies for separate payment when used on Medicare Part B patients in the ambulatory surgery center (ASC) setting under CMS' policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs. CMS made separate payment for OMIDRIA under this policy effective retroactively as of October 1. CMS' current non-opioid separate payment policy and, as a result, separate payment for OMIDRIA thereunder, like other CMS policies in the OPPS and ASC systems, can be changed by CMS through its OPPS/ASC annual rulemaking and comment process.

The outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus that causes COVID-19 and the responses to the global pandemic by various governmental authorities, the medical community and others continue to have a significant impact on our business. Due to the unknown magnitude, duration and outcome of the COVID-19 pandemic, it is not possible to estimate precisely its impact on our business, operations or financial results; however, the impact has been and could continue to be substantial.

We have filed our narsoplimab BLA application for HSCT-TMA with FDA. We anticipate, but cannot warrant, that narsoplimab will receive FDA approval and launch in the U.S. in 2021. Currently we cannot fully predict, if and when approved, the timing or the magnitude of narsoplimab revenues, but we believe they will be significant. Execution of our sales and marketing strategies for the launch of narsoplimab for HSCT-TMA is underway. These plans include various milestones at which we commit to incremental activities, providing for flexibility in the timing of costs incurred should the approval of narsoplimab be in advance of or following the current PDUFA date. If appropriate, we will adjust the timing and associated costs of our HSCT-TMA launch activities as we advance through the BLA review and approval process.

We plan to continue to fund our operations for at least the next twelve months with our cash and investments on hand, from sales of OMIDRIA and, if FDA approval is granted, from sales of narsoplimab for HSCT-TMA. In addition, we may utilize funds available under our accounts receivable-based line of credit, which allows us to borrow up to 85% of our available accounts receivable borrowing base less certain reserves or \$50.0 million, whichever is less. We may also sell shares of our common stock through our "at the market" equity offering program. Should it be necessary or determined to be strategically advantageous, we also could pursue debt financings, public and private offerings of our

equity securities similar to those we have completed previously, or other strategic transactions, which may include licensing all or a portion of any of our existing technologies. Should it be necessary to manage our operating expenses, we would reduce our projected cash requirements through reduction of our expenses by delaying clinical trials, reducing selected research and development efforts, or implementing other restructuring activities.

#### Segments

We operate in one segment. Management uses cash flow as the primary measure to manage our business and does not segment our business for internal reporting or decision-making.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant items subject to such estimates include revenue recognition, stock-based compensation expense, and accruals for clinical trials and manufacturing of drug product. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors, including the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances; however, actual results could differ from these estimates.

#### Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents, Short-Term Investments and Restricted Investments

Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less on the date of purchase. Short-term investment securities are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses, if any, are reported as a separate component of shareholders' deficit. Amortization, accretion, interest and dividends, realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary are included in other income. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific-identification method. Investments in securities with maturities of less than one year, or those for which management intends to use the investments to fund current operations, are included in current assets. We evaluate whether an investment is other-than-temporarily impaired based on the specific facts and circumstances. Factors that are considered in determining whether an other-than-temporary decline in value has occurred include: the market value of the security in relation to its cost basis; the financial condition of the investee; and the intent and ability to retain the investment for a sufficient period of time to allow for recovery in the market value of the investments held in money-market funds include security deposits held by our landlord.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, all investments are classified as short-term and available-for-sale. Investment income, which is included as a component of other income, consists primarily of interest earned.

#### Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market determined on a specific identification basis in a manner that approximates the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Costs include amounts related to third-party manufacturing, transportation and internal labor and overhead. Capitalization of costs as inventory begins when regulatory approval of the product candidate is reasonably assured in the U.S. or the European Union (EU). We expense inventory costs related to product candidates as research and development expenses prior to receiving regulatory approval in the respective territory. Inventory is reduced to net realizable value for excess and obsolete inventories based on forecasted demand.

#### Receivables, Net

Receivables relate primarily to sales of OMIDRIA to wholesalers and include reductions for estimated chargebacks and product returns that are expected to be settled through reductions in receivables. Remaining receivables consist of amounts from subleases for space in our facilities. Considering the nature and historic collectability of our receivables, we concluded an allowance for doubtful accounts is not necessary as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment are stated at cost, and depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets, which is generally three to 10 years. Equipment acquired through finance leases is recorded as property and equipment and is amortized over the shorter of the useful lives of the related assets or the lease term. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

## Right-of-Use Assets and Related Lease Liabilities

On January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-02, Leases, (Topic 842) using a modified retrospective approach versus recasting the prior periods presented. We elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance, which allowed us to carryforward our historical assessment of whether (i) contracts contain leases, (ii) lease classifications and (iii) initial direct costs. Upon adoption we recognized right-of-use assets and lease liabilities of \$17.7 million and \$26.4 million, respectively. The balance of the net right-of-use asset included the reversal of the outstanding balance of deferred rent of \$8.7 million.

We record operating leases as right-of-use assets and recognize the related lease liabilities equal to the fair value of the lease payments using our incremental borrowing rate when the implicit rate in the lease agreement is not readily available. We recognize variable lease payments, when incurred. Costs associated with operating lease assets are recognized on a straight-line basis within operating expenses over the term of the lease.

We record finance leases as a component of property and equipment and amortize these assets within operating expenses on a straight-line basis to their residual values over the shorter of the term of the underlying lease or the estimated useful life of the equipment. The interest component of a finance lease is included in interest expense and recognized using the effective interest method over the lease term.

We account for leases with initial terms of 12 months or less as operating expenses on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

#### Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes

In November 2018, we issued \$210.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the 2023 Notes) and, in August and September 2020, we issued \$225.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the 2026 Notes). We used a portion of the proceeds from the 2026 Notes to repurchase \$115.0 million principal amount of the 2023 Notes and the related capped call (see "Note 8--Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes") and used the remainder for general corporate purposes.

The 2023 and 2026 Notes are accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Subtopic 470-20, Debt with Conversion and Other Options. Pursuant to ASC Subtopic 470-20, we account for convertible debt that may be settled wholly or partially in cash upon conversion as having both a liability component (debt) and an equity component (conversion option). The cash conversion guidance applies as the embedded conversion features meet the requirements for a derivative scope exception for instruments that are both indexed to an entity's own stock and classified in stockholders' equity in the balance sheet. Principal cash proceeds from the instrument are allocated first to the liability component based on the fair value of non-convertible debt using the income and market-based approaches to determine an effective interest rate for present valuing the cash proceeds. For the income-based approach, we use a convertible bond pricing model that includes several assumptions such as volatility and a risk-free rate. For the market-based approach, we observe the price of derivative price instruments purchased in conjunction with our convertible senior note issuances or evaluate issuances of convertible debt securities by other companies with similar credit risk ratings at the time of issuance. The amount of the equity component is then calculated by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the principal amount of the instrument. Issuance costs from the instrument are then allocated to the liability and equity components in the same proportion as the proceeds. The equity component of the cash principal proceeds and the liability component of the issuance costs represent a debt discount, which we amortize as non-cash interest expense over the term of the notes using the effective interest rate method.

Transactions involving contemporaneous exchanges of cash between the same debtor and creditor in connection with the issuance of a new debt obligation and satisfaction of an existing debt obligation by the debtor should be evaluated as a modification or an exchange transaction depending on whether the exchange is determined to have substantially different terms. The 2023 Notes repurchase and issuance of the 2026 Notes were deemed to have substantially different terms due to the significant difference between the value of the conversion option immediately prior to and after the exchange. Therefore, the repurchase of the 2023 Notes was accounted for as a debt extinguishment.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We assess the impairment of long-lived assets, primarily property and equipment, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of these assets is measured by comparing the carrying value to future undiscounted cash flows that the asset is expected to generate. If the asset is considered to be impaired, the amount of any impairment will be reflected in the results of operations in the period of impairment. We have not recognized any impairment losses for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

## Revenue Recognition

When we enter into a customer contract, we perform the following five steps: (i) identify the contract with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy a performance obligation.

#### Product Sales, Net

We generally record revenue from product sales when the product is delivered to our wholesalers and title for the product is transferred. Product sales are recorded net of wholesaler distribution fees and estimated chargebacks, rebates, returns and purchase-volume discounts. Accruals or allowances are established for these deductions in the same period when revenue is recognized, and actual amounts incurred are offset against the applicable accruals or allowances. We reflect each of these accruals or allowances as either a reduction in the related accounts receivable or as an accrued liability depending on how the amount is expected to be settled.

#### Chargebacks and Rebates

Provisions for chargebacks are determined utilizing historical and projected payer mix and information regarding sellthrough and inventory on-hand received directly from wholesalers. Chargebacks are generally settled within four weeks of recording product sales revenue.

We provide reimbursement support services and financial assistance in the form of a rebate to patients whose commercial insurance is inadequate to cover the full cost of OMIDRIA. We apply an experience ratio based on historical and projected patient claims. This experience ratio is applied to product sales to determine the patient rebate accrual and is being reviewed and updated periodically to reflect actual results.

We provide rebate payments for which ASCs qualify by meeting or exceeding purchase volumes of OMIDRIA under our purchase volume-discount program. We calculate rebate payment amounts due under this program based on actual qualifying purchase volumes and apply a contractual discount rate. For purchases of OMIDRIA not yet reported as soldthrough to the ASC by our wholesalers, we apply an experience ratio to product sales to determine the rebate accrual. This experience ratio is being reviewed and updated periodically to reflect actual results.

### Distribution Fees and Product Return Allowances

We pay our wholesalers a distribution fee for services that they perform for us based on the wholesaler average cost value of their purchases of OMIDRIA. We record a provision against product sales for these charges at the time of sale to the wholesaler.

We allow for the return of product up to 12 months past its expiration date or for product that is damaged. In estimating product returns, we take into consideration our return experience to date, the remaining shelf-life of product we have previously sold, inventory in the wholesale channel and our expectation that product is typically not held by the health care providers based on the frequency of their reorders.

#### Research and Development

Research and development expenses are comprised primarily of contracted research and manufacturing costs prior to approval; costs for personnel, including salaries, benefits and stock compensation; clinical study costs; contracted research; manufacturing costs prior to approval; consulting services; depreciation; materials and supplies; milestones; an allocation of our occupancy costs; and other expenses incurred to sustain our overall research and development programs. Advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are deferred and then recognized as an expense as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed, or when the goods or services are no longer expected to be provided. All other research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

# Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses are comprised primarily of salaries, benefits, and stock-compensation costs for sales, marketing, and other personnel not directly engaged in research and development. Additionally, selling, general and administrative expenses include marketing and selling expenses, professional and legal services; patent costs; depreciation, an allocation of our occupancy costs; and other general corporate expenses. Advertising costs, which we consider to be media and marketing materials, are expensed as incurred and were \$5.6 million, \$8.0 million and \$2.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates applied to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. We recognize the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained upon an examination. A valuation allowance is established when it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense is recognized for all share-based payments based on estimated fair values. The fair value of our stock options is calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model which requires judgmental assumptions around volatility, forfeiture rates and expected option term. Compensation expense is recognized over the optionees' requisite service periods, which is generally the vesting period, using the straight-line method. Forfeiture expense is estimated at the time of grant and revised in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

#### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Accumulated other comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and certain changes in equity that are excluded from net loss. There was no difference between comprehensive loss and net loss for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 or 2018.

## Financial Instruments and Concentrations of Credit Risk

Cash and cash equivalents, receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, which are recorded at invoiced amount or cost, approximate fair value based on the short-term nature of these financial instruments. The fair value of short-term investments is based on quoted market prices. Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and receivables. Cash and cash equivalents are held by financial institutions and are federally insured up to certain limits. At times, our cash and cash equivalents balance held at a financial institution may exceeds the federally insured limits. To limit the credit risk, we invest our excess cash in high-quality securities such as money market mutual funds, certificates of deposit and commercial paper.

## Major Customers

We sell OMIDRIA through a limited number of wholesalers. Each of these wholesalers, together with entities under their common control, accounted for greater than 10% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 and greater than 10% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 as noted below.

	202	0	2019		201	8
	Percentage of Total Revenue	Percentage of Accounts Receivable	Percentage of Total Revenue	Percentage of Accounts Receivable	Percentage of Total Revenue	Percentage of Accounts Receivable
Distributor A	25 %	36 %	25 %	23 %	31 %	27 %
Distributor B	26 %	31 %	24 %	19 %	27 %	25 %
Distributor C	32 %	10 %	29 %	33 %	22 %	25 %
Distributor D	17 %	23 %	22 %	25 %	20 %	23 %

## Major Suppliers

We use a single contract manufacturer to supply the OMIDRIA drug product and a separate company to package OMIDRIA for commercial sale. We generally use different contract manufacturers to produce drug substance, drug product and to perform final packaging for our drug product candidates.

We endeavor to maintain reasonable levels of drug supply for our commercial and clinical trial use and other manufacturers are available should we need to change suppliers. A change in suppliers, however, could cause a delay in delivery of OMIDRIA or our clinical trial material that would adversely affect our business.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses*, (Topic 326) which changes how entities account for credit losses on most financial assets and certain other instruments and expands disclosures. We adopted the standard on January 1, 2020 and the adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software*, (Subtopic 350-40) related to the accounting for cloud computing arrangements to follow the internal-use software guidance in determining which development costs to defer and recognize as an asset. We adopted the standard January 1, 2020 on a prospective basis.

In August 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion Options* (Subtopic 470-20) *and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity* (Subtopic 815-40), which simplifies the accounting for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity, including convertible instruments and contracts in an entity's own equity. Among other changes, ASU 2020-06 removes from U.S. GAAP the liability and equity separation model for convertible instruments with a cash conversion feature, and as a result, after adoption, entities will no longer separately present in equity an embedded conversion feature for such debt. Similarly, the embedded conversion feature will no longer be amortized into income as interest expense over the life of the instrument. Instead, entities will account for a convertible debt instrument wholly as debt unless (1) a convertible instrument contains features that require bifurcation as a derivative under Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, or (2) a convertible debt instrument was issued at a substantial premium. Among other potential impacts, this change is expected to reduce reported interest expense, increase reported net income, and result in a reclassification of certain conversion feature balance sheet amounts from stockholders' equity to liabilities as it relates to the Company's convertible senior notes. Additionally, ASU 2020-06 requires the application of the if-converted method to calculate the impact of convertible instruments on diluted earnings per share (EPS), which is consistent with the Company's accounting treatment under the current standard. ASU 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, with early adoption permitted for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and can be adopted on either a fully retrospective or modified retrospective basis. The Company is evaluating the impact of this pronouncement on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes* (Topic 740), which is intended to simplify various aspects of the income tax accounting guidance, including elimination of the exception to the incremental approach of intra-period tax allocation when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or gain from other items (for example, other comprehensive income). ASU 2019-12 is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The Company is evaluating the impact of this pronouncement on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 3—Net Loss Per Share

Our potentially dilutive securities include potential common shares related to our stock options, warrant and unsecured convertible senior notes. Diluted earnings per share (Diluted EPS) considers the impact of potentially dilutive securities except in periods in which there is a loss because the inclusion of the potential common shares would have an anti-dilutive effect. Diluted EPS excludes the impact of potential common shares related to our stock options in periods in which the option exercise price is greater than the average market price of our common stock for the period.

Potentially dilutive securities excluded from Diluted EPS are as follows:

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2018				
Outstanding options to purchase common stock	1,585,332	2,664,841	2,856,342			
Outstanding warrants to purchase common stock	10,792	16,153	16,851			
Total potentially dilutive shares excluded from loss per share	1,596,124	2,680,994	2,873,193			

#### Note 4—Accounts Receivable, Net

Accounts receivable, net consists of the following:

	Dec	ember 31, 2020	Dee	cember 31, 2019
		(In tho	usand	s)
Trade receivables, net	\$	3,771	\$	35,074
Sublease and other receivables		70		111
Total accounts receivables, net	\$	3,841	\$	35,185

Trade receivables are shown net of \$1.2 million and \$1.6 million of chargeback and product return allowances as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

#### **Note 5—Fair-Value Measurements**

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, all investments were classified as short-term and available-for-sale. Investment income, which was included as a component of other income, consists of interest earned.

On a recurring basis, we measure certain financial assets at fair value. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability, an exit price, in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The accounting standard establishes a fair value hierarchy that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available. The following summarizes the three levels of inputs required:

Level 1—Observable inputs for identical assets or liabilities, such as quoted prices in active markets;

- Level 2—Inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore they are developed using estimates and assumptions developed by us, which reflect those that a market participant would use.

Our fair-value hierarchy for our financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

	December 31, 2020				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	
		(In tho	usands)		
Assets:					
Money-market funds classified as non-current restricted investments	\$ 1,055	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,055	
Money-market funds classified as short-term investments	124,452			124,452	
Total	\$ 125,507	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 125,507	
		Decembo	er 31, 2019		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	
		(In the	ousands)		
Assets:					
Money-market funds classified as non-current restricted investments	\$ 1,154	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,154	
Money-market funds classified as short-term investments	57,704			57,704	
Total	\$ 58,858	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 58,858	

Cash held in demand deposit accounts of \$10.5 million and \$3.1 million is excluded from our fair-value hierarchy disclosure as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. There were no unrealized gains or losses associated with our short-term investments as of December 31, 2020 or 2019. The carrying amounts for receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and other current monetary assets and liabilities, including lease financing obligations, approximate fair value.

See "Note 8--Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes" for the carrying amount and estimated fair value of our 5.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2026 and 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023.

#### Note 6—Certain Balance Sheet Accounts

#### Inventory

Inventory consists of the following:

	Dece	December 31,		mber 31,
		2020	2019	
		(In the	usands	)
Raw materials	\$	109	\$	91
Work-in-progress		462		338
Finished goods		784		718
Total inventory	\$	1,355	\$	1,147

## Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	Dec	December 31, 2020		ember 31, 2019
		(In tho	ousands)	
Finance leases	\$	5,690	\$	5,474
Laboratory equipment		2,898		2,844
Computer equipment		985		921
Office equipment and furniture		625		625
Total cost	_	10,198		9,864
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(7,647)		(6,035)
Total property and equipment, net	\$	2,551	\$	3,829

For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, depreciation and amortization expenses were \$1.6 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.0 million, respectively.

## Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	De	December 31, 2020		ember 31, 2019
	(In thousands)			s)
Contract research and development	\$	7,952	\$	24,107
Consulting and professional fees		5,393		3,610
Interest payable		5,205		1,640
Employee compensation		3,948		3,546
Sales rebates, fees and discounts		3,326		10,870
Clinical trials		2,121		1,982
Other accrued expenses		810		872
Total accrued expenses	\$	28,755	\$	46,627

#### Note 7—Debt

#### Note Payable

In October 2016, we entered into a note payable agreement (the Note) with CRG Servicing LLC ("CRG") and borrowed \$80.0 million. In May 2018, we borrowed the remaining \$45.0 million available under the Note and issued to CRG warrants to purchase up to 200,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$23.00 per share and total fair value of \$1.4 million.

In November 2018, we issued \$210.0 million in principal amount of unsecured convertible senior notes (see "Note 8— Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes") and repaid the Note. Upon repayment, we incurred a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$13.0 million associated with the unamortized lender facility fee, debt issuance costs, debt discount and prepayment fees upon repayment of the Note.

### Line of Credit

We have a Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (SVB), which provides for a \$50.0 million revolving line of credit facility (the Line of Credit Agreement). Under the Line of Credit Agreement, we may draw, on a revolving basis, up to the lesser of \$50.0 million and 85.0% of our eligible accounts receivable, less certain reserves. The

Line of Credit Agreement is secured by all our assets excluding intellectual property and development program inventories and matures in August 2022.

Interest on amounts outstanding is payable monthly at a floating rate equal to the greater of 5.50% and the prime rate per annum. If the Line of Credit Agreement is terminated prior to the maturity date for any reason other than replacement with a new SVB credit facility or a new syndicated facility in which SVB acts as the agent, we are required to pay a termination fee of \$1.0 million. We paid an initial commitment fee of \$150,000 upon closing and are required to pay additional commitment fees of \$150,000 on each of the first and second anniversaries of the closing date, or upon the earlier termination of, or default under, the Line of Credit Agreement.

The Line of Credit Agreement requires a lockbox arrangement whereby our trade accounts receivable collections are deposited into a control account. Amounts deposited in the account are transferred daily to our operating account, except that during periods of reduced liquidity or upon an event of default, the amounts received in the control account are applied to reduce the outstanding obligations under the Line of Credit Agreement. The Line of Credit Agreement includes customary events of default that include, among other things, breach, non-payment, inaccuracy of representations and warranties, the occurrence of a material adverse change in our business or prospects for repayment of the Line of Credit, cross default to material indebtedness or material agreements, bankruptcy and insolvency, material judgments and a change in control. In the event of default, SVB may require all obligations under the Line of Credit Agreement to be immediately due and payable and charge a default rate of interest thereon. Additionally, under the loan and security agreement with SVB, we have agreed not to pay any dividends.

As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Line of Credit Agreement.

# Note 8—Unsecured Convertible Senior Notes

In November 2018, we issued \$210.0 million in aggregate principal amount on our 2023 Notes, and in August and September 2020, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$225.0 million on our 2026 Notes. We used a portion of the proceeds from the 2026 Notes to repurchase \$115.0 million principal amount of the 2023 Notes and terminate a corresponding portion of the related capped call.

	Balance as of December 31, 20					
	2	023 Notes	2	2026 Notes	·	Total
Principal amount	\$	95,000	(lı \$	thousands) 225,030	\$	320,030
Unamortized discount	Ψ	(17,101)	Ψ	(60,544)	Ψ	(77,645)
Unamortized discount Unamortized issuance costs attributable to liability component		(1,481)		(4,616)		(6,097)
Total Convertible Senior Notes, net	\$	76,418	\$	159,870	\$	236,288
	<u> </u>	7 0,120		100,070		
Fair value of outstanding Convertible Senior Notes (1)	\$	101,769	\$	246,779		
	<u> </u>		<u> </u>			
Amount by which the Convertible Senior Notes if-converted value						
exceeds their principal amount	\$	6,769	\$	21,749		
		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		
Equity component	\$	25,854	\$	63,544		
Issuance costs		(837)		(1,916)		
Net carrying amount of equity component (2)	\$	25,017	\$	61,628		
	Dece 2	alance as of mber 31, 2019 2023 Notes 1 thousands)				
Principal amount	\$	210,000				
Unamortized discount		(47,660)				
Unamortized issuance costs attributable to liability component		(4,127)				
Total Convertible Senior Notes, net	\$	158,213				
Fair value of outstanding Convertible Senior Notes (1)	\$	208,163				
Amount by which the Convertible Senior Notes if-converted value						
exceeds their principal amount	\$					
Equity component	\$	57,152				
Issuance costs		(1,851)				
Net carrying amount of equity component (2)	\$	55,301				

Unsecured convertible senior notes outstanding at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, are as follows:

(1) The fair value is classified as Level 3 due to the limited trading activity for the unsecured convertible senior notes.

(2) Included in the consolidated balance sheet within additional paid-in capital.

# 2023 Convertible Senior Notes

In November 2018, we issued \$210.0 million in aggregate principal amount on our 2023 Notes. The 2023 Notes are unsecured and accrue interest at an annual rate of 6.25% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2023 Notes mature on November 15, 2023 unless earlier purchased, redeemed or converted in accordance with their terms. We received net proceeds of \$24.0 million as summarized below:

	(In thousands)
2023 Notes principal amount issued	\$ 210,000
Repayment of previously outstanding note payable (see "Note 7Debt")	(146,046)
Purchase of 2023 Capped Call	(33,180)
Issuance costs	(6,800)
Net proceeds available for corporate use	\$ 23,974

The 2023 Notes are convertible into cash, shares of our common stock or a combination thereof, as we elect at our sole discretion. The initial conversion rate is 52.0183 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 of note principal (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$19.22 per share of common stock), subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. To reduce the dilutive impact or potential cash expenditure associated with conversion of the 2023 Notes, we entered into a capped call transaction (the 2023 Capped Call), which essentially covers the number of shares of our common stock underlying the 2023 Notes when our common stock is trading between the initial conversion price of \$19.22 per share and \$28.84 per share. However, should the market price of our common stock exceed the \$28.84 cap, then the conversion of the 2023 Notes would have an additional dilutive impact or may require a cash expenditure to the extent the market price exceeds the cap price.

In August and September 2020, we issued the 2026 Notes and used approximately \$125.6 million of the net proceeds to repurchase \$115.0 million principal amount of the 2023 Notes (see "2026 Convertible Senior Notes" below). The settlement consideration was allocated between the repurchase of the liability and the equity component with the fair value of the liability component estimated to be \$103.6 million based on the expected future cash flows associated with the \$115.0 million principal amount discounted at a 9.9% effective interest rate. The remaining \$22.0 million was accounted for as a repurchase of the equity component, reducing additional paid-in capital. As of the repurchase date of August 14, 2020, the carrying value of the repurchased 2023 Notes, net of unamortized debt discount and issuance costs, was \$90.2 million. The difference between the \$103.6 million fair value of the 2023 Notes repurchased and the carrying value of \$90.2 million resulted in a \$13.4 million loss on early extinguishment of debt. After giving effect to the repurchase, the total principal amount outstanding under the 2023 Notes as of August 14, 2020 was \$95.0 million.

In connection with the repurchase of \$115.0 million in principal amount of the 2023 Notes, we terminated a proportionate amount of the related 2023 Capped Call for approximately 6.0 million underlying shares. Upon settlement, the Company received \$7.5 million in cash and recorded a \$0.8 million loss due to the change in fair value of the contract between signing and settlement dates. The proceeds were recorded as cash with a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital, and the loss was recorded to other expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As of December 31, 2020, approximately 4.9 million shares remained outstanding on the 2023 Capped Call.

The following table sets forth total interest expense recognized in connection with the 2023 Notes:

		Year Ended December 31,					
	_	2020 2019		2019	2018		
Contractual interest expense	\$	10,410	\$	13,089	\$	1,677	
Amortization of debt issuance costs		669		8,496		996	
Amortization of debt discount		7,728		736		86	
Total	\$	18,807	\$	22,321	\$	2,759	

#### 2026 Convertible Senior Notes

In August and September 2020, we issued \$225.0 million aggregate principal amount on our 2026 Notes. The issuance of the 2026 Notes and use of proceeds are as follows:

	(Ir	n thousands)
2026 Notes principal amount issued	\$	225,030
Repurchase of 2023 Notes		(125,638)
Purchase of 2026 Capped Call		(23,223)
Termination of the 2023 Capped Call contracts related to debt repurchased		7,549
Issuance costs		(6,785)
Net proceeds available for corporate use	\$	76,933

The 2026 Notes are unsecured and accrue interest at an annual rate of 5.25% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year. The 2026 Notes mature on February 15, 2026, unless earlier purchased, redeemed or converted in accordance with their terms.

The initial conversion rate is 54.0906 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 of note principal (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$18.4875 per share of common stock), which equals approximately 12.2 million shares issuable upon conversion, subject to adjustment in certain circumstances.

The 2026 Notes are convertible at the option of the holders on or after November 15, 2025 at any time prior to the close of business on February 12, 2026, the second scheduled trading day immediately before the stated maturity date of February 15, 2026. Additionally, holders may convert their 2026 Notes at their option at specified times prior to the maturity date only if:

- during any calendar quarter, beginning after September 30, 2020, that the last reported sale price per share of our common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price of the 2026 Notes for each of at least 20 trading days in the period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter;
- (2) during the five consecutive business days immediately after any five-consecutive-trading-day period (such five-consecutive-trading-day period, the "measurement period") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of 2026 Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on such trading day and the conversion rate on such trading day;
- (3) there is an occurrence of one or more certain corporate events or distributions of our common stock; or
- (4) we call the 2026 Notes for redemption.

We may elect, at our sole discretion, to convert the 2026 Notes into cash, shares of our common stock or a combination thereof.

Subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, we may redeem in whole or in part the 2026 Notes at our option beginning August 15, 2023 through the 50th scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date at a cash redemption price equal to the principal amount of the 2026 Notes to be redeemed plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. The 2026 Notes are subject to redemption only if certain requirements are satisfied, including that the last reported sale price per share of our common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price on (i) each of at least 20 trading days, whether or not consecutive, during the 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the trading day immediately before the date we send the related redemption notice and (ii) the trading day immediately before the date we send such notice.

In order to reduce the dilutive impact or potential cash expenditure associated with the conversion of the 2026 Notes, we entered into capped call transactions in connection with the issuances of the 2026 Notes (the 2026 Capped Call). The 2026 Capped Call will cover, subject to anti-dilution adjustments substantially similar to those applicable to the 2026 Notes, the number of shares of common stock underlying the 2026 Notes when our common stock is trading within the range of approximately \$18.49 and \$26.10. However, should the market price of our common stock exceed the \$26.10 cap, then the conversion of the 2026 Notes would have an additional dilutive impact or may require a cash expenditure to the extent the market price exceeds the cap price. The 2026 Capped Call will expire on various dates over the 50-trading-day period ranging from December 2, 2025 to February 12, 2026, if not exercised earlier. The 2026 Capped Call is a separate transaction and not part of the terms of the 2026 Notes and was executed separately from the issuance of the 2026 Notes. The amount paid for the 2026 Capped Call was recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital in the condensed consolidated balance sheet. As of December 31, 2020, approximately 12.2 million shares remained outstanding under the 2026 Capped Call.

We evaluated the accounting for the issuance of the 2026 Notes and concluded that the embedded conversion features meet the requirements for a derivative scope exception for instruments that are both indexed to an entity's own stock and classified in stockholders' equity in its balance sheet, and that the cash conversion guidance applies. Therefore, proceeds of \$225.0 million are allocated first to the liability component based on the fair value of non-convertible debt with the residual proceeds allocated to the equity component for the conversion features. The Company allocated \$6.8 million in issuance costs associated with the 2026 Notes to the liability and equity component in the same proportion as the \$225.0 million in proceeds.

Further, we concluded the 2026 Capped Call qualifies for a derivative scope exception for instruments that are both indexed to an entity's own stock and classified in stockholders' equity in its balance sheet. Consequently, the fair value of the 2026 Capped Call of \$23.2 million is classified as equity, not accounted for as derivatives, and will not be subsequently remeasured.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2026 Notes, we separated the 2026 Notes into liability and equity components, using an effective interest rate of 12.5% to determine the fair value of the liability component.

The following table sets forth interest expense recognized related to the 2026 Notes:

	Decem	ar Ended Iber 31, 2020
	(In t	thousands)
Contractual interest expense	\$	4,397
Amortization of debt issuance costs		230
Amortization of debt discount		3,022
Total	\$	7,649

Future minimum payments for the 2023 and 2026 Notes as of December 31, 2020 are as follows:

	(In t	housands)
2021	\$	—
2022		_
2023		95,000
2024		
2025		
2026		225,030
Total future minimum payments under the convertible senior notes	\$	320,030

## Note 9—Lease Liabilities

We have operating leases related to our office and laboratory space. The initial term of the leases is through November 2027 and we have two options to extend the lease term, each by five years. We have finance leases for certain laboratory and office equipment that have lease terms expiring through December 2024.



Lease-related assets and liabilities recorded on the balance sheet are as follows:

	December 31, 2020 2019			
	 (In tho	usan	sands)	
Assets				
Operating lease assets	\$ 25,526	\$	27,082	
Finance lease assets, net	1,822		2,973	
Total lease assets	\$ 27,348	\$	30,055	
Liabilities				
Current:				
Operating leases	\$ 2,740	\$	2,282	
Finance leases	1,042		1,222	
Non-current:				
Operating leases	28,032		30,772	
Finance leases	738		1,546	
Total lease liabilities	\$ 32,552	\$	35,822	
Weighted-average remaining lease term				
Operating leases	6.8 years		7.8 years	
Finance leases	1.9 years		2.5 years	
Weighted-average discount rate	-		-	
Operating leases	12.85 %	6	12.85 %	
Finance leases	11.85 %	6	12.17 %	

The components of total lease costs are as follows:

	Year Ended December 3			er 31,
		2020		2019
Lease cost		(In tho	usands)	)
Operating lease cost	\$	6,055	\$	4,604
Finance lease cost:				
Amortization		1,367		1,340
Interest		295		337
Variable lease cost		2,893		2,320
Sublease income		(1,300)		(913)
Net lease cost	\$	9,310	\$	7,688

The supplemental cash flow information related to leases during 2020 is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			oer 31,
	2020 2019		2019	
	(In thousands)		)	
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities				
Operating cash flows used for operating leases	\$	10,103	\$	6,951
Operating cash flows used for finance leases	\$	295	\$	337
Financing cash flows used for finance leases	\$	1,195	\$	1,139

The future maturities of our lease liabilities as of December 31, 2020 are as follows:

	(	Operating Leases (In tho		Finance Leases
2021	\$	6,536	\$	1,205
2022		6,678		603
2023		6,823		168
2024		6,972		30
2025		6,998		
Thereafter		12,593		—
Total undiscounted lease payments		46,600		2,006
Less interest		(15,828)		(226)
Total lease liabilities	\$	30,772	\$	1,780

As of December 31, 2020, we have committed to additional leased space in the building located at 201 Elliott Avenue West, Seattle, Washington (the "Omeros Building") that will commence in February 2021. The lease terms are consistent with our existing leases in The Omeros Building, and the monthly lease payments are approximately \$0.1 million.

# Note 10—Commitments and Contingencies

#### Contracts

We have various agreements with third parties that collectively require payment of termination fees totaling \$32.0 million as of December 31, 2020 if we cancel the work within specific time frames, either prior to commencing or during performance of the contracted services.

#### Development Milestones and Product Royalties

We have licensed a variety of intellectual property from third parties that we are currently developing or may develop in the future. These licenses may require milestone payments during the clinical development processes as well as low single to low double-digit royalties on the net income or net sales of the product. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we paid \$5.5 million in technology access fees upon entering new agreements. Milestone payments were not material for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

## Note 11—Shareholders' Equity

#### Common Stock

As of December 31, 2020, we had reserved shares of common stock under our equity plans as follows:

Options granted and outstanding	11,938,528
Options available for future grant	4,089,584
Common stock warrants	243,115
Total shares reserved	16,271,227

<u>Securities Offerings</u> – In August 2020, we sold 6.9 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$14.50 per share. After deducting underwriter discounts and offering expenses, we received net proceeds from the transaction of \$93.7 million.

In December 2019, we sold 4.4 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$13.10 per share. After deducting underwriter discounts and offering expense, we received net proceeds from the transaction of \$54.2 million.

<u>At the Market Sales Agreement</u> – On March 1, 2021, we entered into a sales agreement to sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$150.0 million, from time to time, through an "at the market" equity offering program.

Warrants

In connection with various previously outstanding debt agreements we have issued warrants to purchase shares of our common stock as follows:

Outstanding At December 31, 2020	Expiration Date	Exercise Price
43,115	May 18, 2023	\$ 9.94
200,000	April 12, 2023	\$ 23.00

#### Note 12—Stock-Based Compensation

Our equity plans provide for the grant of incentive and non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance units, performance shares and other stock and cash awards to employees, directors and consultants. Stock options are granted with an exercise price not less than the fair market value of Omeros' common stock on the date of the grant. Any unexercised options expire 10 years from grant date, and any unvested stock options granted which are subsequently canceled become available for future reissuance.

Vesting schedules for our equity plans generally are as follows:

Grant Type	Vesting Schedule
Employee initial grants	25% at one-year anniversary, 1/48 monthly thereafter
Employee recurring grants	1/48 monthly
Board member initial grants	33+% per year for 3 years
Board member recurring grants	100% after one year
Non-employee consultant grants	1/12 monthly
Non-employee consultant grants	1/48 monthly

In November 2020, restricted stock awards totaling 14,000 shares with a fair value of \$11.05 per share were granted to sales employees. The awards vested immediately upon grant.

Stock-based compensation expense is as follows:

	_	Year Ended December 31,		
		2020	2018	
	-		(In thousands)	)
Research and development		6,331	\$ 6,095	\$ 4,961
Selling, general and administrative		8,594	7,690	6,752
Total	0	\$ 14,925	\$ 13,785	\$ 11,713

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The following assumptions were applied to stock option grants during the periods ended:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Estimated weighted-average fair value	\$ 8.19	\$ 9.93	\$ 10.32
Weighted-average assumptions:			
Expected volatility	77 %	80 %	78 %
Expected life, in years	6.0	6.0	6.0
Risk-free interest rate	1.06 %	2.41 %	2.68 %
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %	— %

Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of our stock price weighted by grant issuances over the reporting period. We use the simplified method to calculate expected life used in the valuation of our stock options. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. Forfeiture expense is estimated at the time of grant and revised in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Stock option activity for all stock plans is as follows:

	Options Outstanding	Weighted- Average Exercise Price per Share	Remaining Contractual Life (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (In thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2019	11,207,931	\$ 11.72		
Granted	2,237,535	12.29		
Exercised	(556,421)	9.03		
Canceled	(950,517)	12.14		
Balance at December 31, 2020	11,938,528	\$ 11.92	5.8	\$ 32,384
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2020	11,584,202	\$ 11.88	5.8	\$ 31,880
Exercisable at December 31, 2020	8,805,571	\$ 11.48	4.9	\$ 27,844

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$5.6 million, \$5.4 million and \$11.4 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2020, there were 3.1 million unvested options outstanding that vest over a weighted-average period of 2.5 years. The remaining estimated compensation expense to be recognized in connection with these unvested options is \$23.2 million.

# Note 13—Income Taxes

The components of income tax benefit are as follows:

		December 31,	
	2020	2019	2018
		(In thousands	
Current income tax benefit:			
Federal	\$ —	\$ _	\$ —
State	_	·	—
Total current income tax benefit		·	
Deferred income tax benefit:		_	
Federal	10,149		11,261
State	1,862		1,668
Total deferred income tax benefit	12,011		12,929
Income tax benefit	\$ 12,011	\$ —	\$ 12,929

We have a history of losses and therefore have historically not made a provision for income taxes. However, in 2020 and 2018 we recorded an income tax benefit of \$12.0 million and \$12.9 million related to the issuance of our 2026 and 2023 Notes, respectively. In accordance with intra-period tax allocation rules, the deferred tax liability related to the equity component of convertible debt is a source of income that can be used to recognize the tax benefit of the current year loss through continuing operations. Deferred income taxes reflect the tax effect of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and the net temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

Significant components of deferred income taxes are as follows:

	December 31,			1,
	_	2020		2019
Deferred tax assets:		(In tho	usan	us)
	¢	1 40 000	ሰ	100 704
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$	149,993	\$	126,794
Research and development tax credits		56,103		40,654
Stock-based compensation		10,586		9,959
Lease liability		8,646		7,908
Disallowed interest expense		11,859		8,122
Other		7,411		6,433
Total deferred tax assets		244,598		199,870
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Property and equipment		(113)		_
Equity component of Convertible Notes		(18,302)		(11,082)
Right of use assets		(6,197)		(6,480)
Total deferred tax liabilities		(24,612)		(17,562)
Net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance		219,986		182,308
Less valuation allowance		(219,986)		(182,308)
Net deferred tax assets	\$	_	\$	

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$658.8 million and \$564.3 million, respectively, and state net operating losses of approximately \$257.1 million and \$170.5 million, respectively.

In certain circumstances, due to ownership changes, our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. To date, we have not completed a Section 382 study. Unless previously utilized, net operating losses of \$409.0 million generated prior to 2018 will expire between

2021 and 2037. The net operating loss of \$144.5 million generated after 2018 should carryforward indefinitely. Unless previously utilized, research and development tax credit carryforward will expire between 2021 and 2040.

We have established a valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of our ability to generate sufficient taxable income to realize the deferred tax assets. Our valuation allowance increased \$37.8 million and \$23.9 million in 2020 and 2019, respectively, primarily due to net operating losses incurred during these periods.

Reconciliation of income tax computed at federal statutory rates to the reported provisions for income taxes is as follows:

	Year ended December 31,			
	2020	2019	2018	
U.S. Federal statutory rate on net loss	(21.0)%	(21.0)%	(21.0)%	
State tax, net of federal tax benefit	(3.1)%	(2.7)%	(2.5)%	
Change in valuation allowance	25.1 %	28.3 %	18.9 %	
Tax credits	(8.0)%	(5.9)%	(4.6)%	
Other	(1.0)%	1.3 %	(0.1)%	
Effective tax rate	(8.0)%	- %	(9.3)%	

We file federal and certain state income tax returns, which provides varying statutes of limitations on assessments. However, because of net operating loss carryforwards, substantially all of our tax years remain open to federal and state tax examination.

We recognize interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of income tax expense. To date, there have been no interest or penalties charged to us in relation to the underpayment of income taxes.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted and signed into law in response to COVID-19. The CARES Act, among other things, includes several significant provisions which impact corporate taxpayers' accounting for income taxes, including a modification to the utilization of net operating losses and interest expense deduction limitations. The provisions of the CARES Act do not impact our tax provision.

#### Note 14-401(k) Retirement Plan

Our 401(k) retirement plan provides for an annual company discretionary match on employee contributions up to 4.0% of each participating employee's eligible earnings, with a maximum company match of \$4,000 per employee per year. All employees are eligible to participate.

#### Note 15—Quarterly Information (Unaudited)

The following table summarizes the unaudited statements of operations and comprehensive loss for each quarter of 2020 and 2019 (in thousands, except per share amounts):

2020	For the Quarter Ended							
	March 31, June 30,		March 31, June 30, Septembe		June 30, September 30,		r 30, December	
Product sales, net (1)	\$ 23,537	\$ 13,530	\$	26,114	\$	10,632		
Total costs and expenses	47,214	41,210		51,542		44,448		
Loss from operations	(23,677)	(27,680)		(25,428)		(33,816)		
Net loss	(29,031)	(33,294)		(38,463)		(37,273)		
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.53)	\$ (0.61)	\$	(0.66)	\$	(0.60)		

2019	For the Quarter Ended					
	March 31,	March 31, June 30, September 30,			De	ecember 31,
Product sales, net	\$ 21,779	\$ 26,753	\$	29,856	\$	33,417
Total costs and expenses	41,018	36,091		40,957		57,121
Loss from operations	(19,239	) (9,338)		(11,101)		(23,704)
Net loss	(24,345	) (14,453)		(16,463)		(29,225)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.50	) \$ (0.29)	\$	(0.33)	\$	(0.58)

(1) The COVID-19 pandemic led to a reduction in the number of elective cataract procedures from mid-March 2020 through late June 2020. In August 2020, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, the federal agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, confirmed the October 1, 2020 expiration of pass-through reimbursement for OMIDRIA under Medicare Part B, and consequently, our net revenues for September and the fourth quarter of 2020 were significantly reduced. In December 2020, CMS confirmed that OMIDRIA qualifies for separate payment when used on Medicare Part B patients in the ASC setting under CMS' policy for non-opioid pain management surgical drugs, effective retroactive as of October 1, 2020.

# ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

# ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

# **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2020. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2020, our principal executive and principal financial officers concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

# Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive and principal financial officers, conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 framework). Based on the results of this assessment and on

those criteria, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2020.

Ernst & Young LLP has independently assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 and its report is included below.

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during our fourth fiscal quarter of 2020 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

n	n
к	Э
0	-

# **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors Omeros Corporation

## **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Omeros Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Omeros Corporation (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Omeros Corporation (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' deficit and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes of the Company and our report dated March 1, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion.

# **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Seattle, Washington March 1, 2021

# ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On March 1, 2021, we entered into a sales agreement (the "Sales Agreement") with Cantor, Fitzgerald & Co. ("Cantor"), to sell shares of our common stock having aggregate sales proceeds of up to \$150.0 million, from time to time, through an "at the market" equity offering program under which Cantor will act as sales agent.

Under the Sales Agreement, we will set the parameters for the sale of shares of our common stock, including the number of shares to be issued, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Sales Agreement, Cantor will use commercially reasonable efforts to sell the shares by methods deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on The Nasdaq Global Market or any other trading market for our common stock. We will pay Cantor a commission of up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds of any common stock sold through Cantor under the Sales Agreement, if any. The Sales Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and agreements between us and Cantor, as well as customary indemnification rights, including for liabilities under the Securities Act.

We are not obligated to make any sales of common stock under the Sales Agreement. The offering of shares of common stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the termination of the Sales Agreement in accordance with its terms. We and Cantor may terminate the Sales Agreement at any time by providing written notice to the other party.

The foregoing description of the Sales Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Sales Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 1.1 and incorporated herein by reference. The Sales Agreement contains representations, warranties and covenants that were made only for purposes of such agreement and as of specific dates, are solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, and may be subject to limitations agreed upon by the contracting parties. The Sales Agreement is not intended to provide any other factual information about us.

The legal opinion of Keller Rohrback L.L.P. relating to the shares of common stock being offered pursuant to the Sales Agreement is filed as Exhibit 5.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# PART III

# ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement issued in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. Certain information required by this item concerning executive officers is set forth in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the heading "Business-Information About Our Executive Officers and Significant Employees."

# ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement issued in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS

Except for the information set forth below, the information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement issued in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

# Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides certain information regarding our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2020:

	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders:			
2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (1)	5,245,075	\$ 13.69	4,089,584
2008 Equity Incentive Plan (2)	6,693,453	\$ 10.54	
Total	11,938,528	\$ 11.92	4,089,584

(1) Our 2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2017 Plan") provides for the grant of incentive and nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants. The 2017 Plan replaced the Omeros Corporation 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2008 Plan"), and as a result we will not grant any new awards under the 2008 Plan. Any stock option awards granted under the 2008 Plan that were outstanding as of the effective date of the 2017 Plan remain in effect pursuant to their terms and, if the award is canceled or is repurchased, the shares underlying such award become available for grant under the 2017 Plan.

(2) The 2008 Plan provided for the grant of incentive and nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

# ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement issued in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement issued in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### PART IV

# ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

# 1. Financial Statements

See the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

# 2. Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted as the required information is either not required, not applicable or otherwise included in the Financial Statements and notes thereto.

# 3. Exhibits

The following list of exhibits includes exhibits submitted with this Form 10-K as filed with the SEC and those incorporated by reference to other filings

		Incorporated by Reference					
Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date	Filed Herewith	
1.1	<u>Sales Agreement, dated March 1, 2021,</u> <u>between Omeros Corporation and</u> <u>Cantor Fitzgerald &amp; Co.</u>					Х	
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Articles of</u> <u>Incorporation of Omeros Corporation</u>	10-K	001-34475	3.1	03/31/2010		
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of</u> <u>Omeros Corporation</u>	10-K	001-34475	3.2	03/31/2010		
4.1	Description of Common Stock					Х	
4.2	Form of Omeros Corporation common stock certificate	S-1/A	333-148572	4.1	10/02/2009		
4.3	<u>Form of Omeros Corporation May 2016</u> <u>Common Stock Warrant</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.3	05/19/2016		
4.4	<u>Form of Omeros Corporation</u> <u>April 2018 Common Stock Warrant</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.2	4/13/2018		
4.5	Indenture, dated as of November 15, 2018, between Omeros Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (including the form of 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023).	8-K	001-34475	4.1	11/15/2018		
4.6	<u>Indenture, dated as of August 14, 2020,</u> <u>between Omeros Corporation and Wells</u> <u>Fargo Bank, National Association, as</u> <u>trustee</u>	8-K	001-34475	4.1	08/14/2020		
4.7	<u>First Supplemental Indenture, dated as</u> of August 14, 2020, between Omeros <u>Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank,</u> <u>National Association, as trustee</u> <u>(including the form of 5.25%</u> <u>Convertible Senior Notes due 2026)</u>	8-K	001-34475	4.2	08/14/2020		
5.1	<u>Opinion of Keller Rohrback L.L.P.</u> <u>relating to the Sales Agreement, dated</u> <u>as of March 1, 2021</u>					Х	

# EXHIBIT INDEX

# Table of Contents

10.1*	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement</u> <u>entered into between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and its directors and</u> <u>officers</u>	S-1	333-148572	10.1	01/09/2008
10.2*	<u>2008 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended)</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.6	03/16/2017
10.3*	<u>Form of Stock Option Award</u> <u>Agreement under the 2008 Equity</u> <u>Incentive Plan</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.2	11/07/2013
10.4*	2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (as amended and restated effective as of June 7, 2019)	8-K	001-34475	10.1	6/11/2019
10.5*	<u>Form of Stock Option Award</u> <u>Agreement under the 2017 Omnibus</u> <u>Incentive Compensation Plan</u>	S-8	333-218882	4.4	06/21/2017
10.6*	<u>Second Amended and Restated</u> <u>Employment Agreement between</u> <u>Omeros Corporation and Gregory A.</u> <u>Demopulos, M.D. dated April 7, 2010</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.1	04/12/2010
10.8*	<u>Technology Transfer Agreement</u> <u>between Omeros Corporation and</u> <u>Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D. dated</u> <u>June 16, 1994</u>	S-1	333-148572	10.14	01/09/2008
10.8	<u>Technology Transfer Agreement</u> <u>between Omeros Corporation and</u> <u>Pamela Pierce, M.D., Ph.D. dated</u> <u>June 16, 1994</u>	S-1	333-148572	10.15	01/09/2008
10.9*	<u>Second Technology Transfer</u> <u>Agreement between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Gregory A.</u> <u>Demopulos, M.D. dated December 11,</u> <u>2001</u>	S-1	333-148572	10.16	01/09/2008
10.10	<u>Second Technology Transfer</u> <u>Agreement between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Pamela Pierce, M.D.,</u> <u>Ph.D. dated March 22, 2002</u>	S-1	333-148572	10.17	01/09/2008
10.11*	Omeros Corporation Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy				
10.12	<u>Lease dated January 27, 2012 between</u> <u>Omeros Corporation and BMR-201</u> <u>Elliott Avenue LLC</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.1	02/01/2012

Х

# Table of Contents

10.13	<u>First Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>November 5, 2012 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.2	11/09/2012
10.14	Second Amendment to Lease dated November 16, 2012 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC	10-K	001-34475	10.18	03/18/2013
10.15	<u>Third Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>October 16, 2013 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.18	03/13/2014
10.16	<u>Fourth Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>September 8, 2015 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.3	11/09/2015
10.17	Fifth Amendment to Lease dated September 1, 2016 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	05/10/2017
10.18	Sixth Amendment to Lease dated October 18, 2018 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC	10-K	001-34475	10.19	03/01/2019
10.19	<u>Seventh Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>April 15, 2019 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	08/08/2019
10.20	Eighth Amendment to Lease dated October 18, 2019 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC	10-K	001-34475	10.20	03/02/2020
10.21	<u>Ninth Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>January 15, 2020 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	05/11/2020
10.22	<u>Tenth Amendment to Lease dated</u> <u>September 15, 2020 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott</u> <u>Avenue LLC</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	11/09/2020
10.23	Eleventh Amendment to Lease dated October 23, 2020 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC				

Х

10.24	Twelfth Amendment to Lease dated January 1, 2021 between Omeros Corporation and BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC				
10.25†	Exclusive License and Sponsored Research Agreement between Omeros Corporation and the University of Leicester dated June 10, 2004	S-1/A	333-148572	10.29	09/16/2009
10.26†	Research and Development Agreement First Amendment between Omeros Corporation and the University of Leicester dated October 1, 2005	S-1	333-148572	10.30	01/09/2008
10.27†	Research and Development Agreement Eighth and Ninth Amendments between Omeros Corporation and the University of Leicester dated March 21, 2012 and September 1, 2013	10-К	001-34475	10.24	03/16/2015
10.28†	Exclusive License and Sponsored Research Agreement between Omeros Corporation and Medical Research Council dated October 31, 2005	S-1/A	333-148572	10.31	09/16/2009
10.29†	Amendment dated May 8, 2007 to Exclusive License and Sponsored Research Agreement between Omeros Corporation and the Medical Research Council dated October 31, 2005	S-1	333-148572	10.32	01/09/2008
10.30†	Patent Assignment Agreement between Omeros Corporation and Roberto Ciccocioppo, Ph.D. dated February 23, 2009	S-1/A	333-148572	10.47	09/16/2009
10.31†	<u>First Amendment to Patent Assignment</u> <u>Agreement between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Roberto Ciccocioppo,</u> <u>Ph.D. effective December 31, 2010</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.28	03/18/2013
10.32†	<u>License Agreement between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Daiichi Sankyo</u> <u>Co., Ltd. (successor-in-interest to</u> <u>Asubio Pharma Co., Ltd.) dated</u> <u>March 3, 2010</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	05/12/2010

Х

# Table of Contents

10.33†	<u>Amendment No. 1 to License</u> <u>Agreement with an effective date of</u> <u>January 5, 2011 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Daiichi Sankyo</u> <u>Co., Ltd</u> .	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	05/10/2011
10.34†	<u>Amendment No. 2 to License</u> <u>Agreement with an effective date of</u> <u>January 25, 2013 between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Daiichi Sankyo</u> <u>Co., Ltd.</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	05/09/2013
10.35†	Exclusive License Agreement between Omeros Corporation and Helion Biotech ApS dated April 20, 2010	10-Q	001-34475	10.2	08/10/2010
10.36†	<u>Platform Development Funding</u> <u>Agreement between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Vulcan Inc. and its</u> <u>affiliate dated October 21, 2010</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.44	03/15/2011
10.37†	<u>Grant Award Agreement between</u> <u>Omeros Corporation and the Life</u> <u>Sciences Discovery Fund Authority</u> <u>dated October 21, 2010</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.45	03/15/2011
10.38†	<u>Commercial Supply Agreement among</u> <u>Omeros Corporation, Hospira S.p.A.</u> <u>and Hospira Worldwide, Inc. dated</u> <u>October 3, 2014</u>	10-K	001-34475	10.46	03/16/2015
10.39†	<u>First Amendment to Commercial</u> <u>Supply Agreement dated August 1,</u> <u>2015 by and between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Hospira</u> <u>Worldwide, Inc.</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	11/09/2015
10.36	Form of capped call transaction confirmation, dated as of November 8, 2018, by and between Royal Bank of Canada and Omeros Corporation, in reference to the 6.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2023	8-К	001-34475	10.2	11/15/2018
10.40	<u>Form of capped call transaction</u> <u>confirmation, in reference to the 5.25%</u> <u>Convertible Senior Notes due 2026</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.1	08/14/2020
10.41	Settlement Agreement, dated October 4, 2017, by and among Omeros Corporation, Par Sterile Products, LLC and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc.	8-K	001-34475	10.1	10/05/2017

# Table of Contents

10.42	<u>Settlement Agreement, dated as of</u> <u>May 22, 2018, by and among Omeros</u> <u>Corporation, Lupin Ltd. and Lupin</u> <u>Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.1	05/24/2018	
10.43	<u>Loan and Security Agreement, dated as</u> <u>of August 2, 2019, by and between</u> <u>Omeros Corporation and Silicon Valley</u> <u>Bank</u>	8-K	001-34475	10.1	08/08/2019	
10.44	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2020, by and between Omeros Corporation and Silicon Valley Bank	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	08/10/2020	
10.45††	<u>Master Services Agreement, dated July</u> 28, 2019, between Omeros Corporation and Lonza Biologics Tuas Pte. Ltd.	10-Q	001-34475	10.1	11/12/2019	
10.46*	<u>Consulting Agreement, dated as of</u> <u>February 10, 2020, between Omeros</u> <u>Corporation and Kurt Zumwalt</u>	10-Q	001-34475	10.2	05/11/2020	
23.1	<u>Consent of Independent Registered</u> <u>Public Accounting Firm</u>					Х
23.2	<u>Consent of Keller Rohrback L.L.P.</u> <u>(included in Exhibit 5.1)</u>					Х
31.1	<u>Certification of Principal Executive</u> <u>Officer Pursuant to Rule 13-14(a) or</u> <u>Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities</u> <u>Exchange Act of 1934 as Adopted</u> <u>Pursuant to Section 302 of the</u> <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u>					Х
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					Х
32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					Х

32.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	х
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document	Х
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	X
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	X
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	X
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document	X
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	X
104.1	Cover Page Interactive Data File, formatted in Inline XBRL (included in Exhibit 101)	х

\* Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

† Portions of this exhibit are redacted in accordance with a grant of confidential treatment.

++ Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it both (A) is not material and (B) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

# ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not included.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# **OMEROS CORPORATION**

/s/ GREGORY A. DEMOPULOS, M.D.

Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D. President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors

Dated: March 1, 2021

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ GREGORY A. DEMOPULOS, M.D. Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (Principal Executive Officer)	March 1, 2021
/s/ MICHAEL A. JACOBSEN Michael A. Jacobsen	Vice President, Finance, Chief Accounting Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	March 1, 2021
/s/ RAY ASPIRI	Director	March 1, 2021
Ray Aspiri		
/s/ THOMAS F. BUMOL, PH.D.	Director	March 1, 2021
Thomas F. Bumol, Ph.D.		
/s/ THOMAS J. CABLE	Director	March 1, 2021
Thomas J. Cable		
/s/ PETER A. DEMOPULOS, M.D.	Director	March 1, 2021
Peter A. Demopulos, M.D.		
/s/ ARNOLD C. HANISH	Director	March 1, 2021
Arnold C. Hanish		
/s/ LEROY E. HOOD, M.D., PH.D.	Director	March 1, 2021
Leroy E. Hood, M.D., Ph.D.		
/s/ RAJIV SHAH, M.D.	Director	March 1, 2021
Rajiv Shah, M.D.		
/s/ KURT ZUMWALT	Director	March 1, 2021
Kurt Zumwalt		

**Omeros Corporation** Shares of Common Stock (par value \$0.01 per share)

# Controlled Equity Offering<sup>SM</sup>

# **Sales Agreement**

March 1, 2021

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. 499 Park Avenue New York, NY 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Omeros Corporation, a Washington corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), confirms its agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (the "<u>Agent</u>"), as follows:

Issuance and Sale of Shares. The Company agrees that, from time to time during 1. the term of this Agreement, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, it may issue and sell through the Agent, shares of common stock (the "Placement Shares") of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company issue or sell through the Agent such number or dollar amount of Placement Shares that would (a) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock registered on the effective Registration Statement (as defined below) pursuant to which the offering is being made (if applicable), (b) exceed the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (less shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any outstanding securities of the Company or otherwise reserved from the Company's authorized capital stock), (c) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock permitted to be sold under Form S-3 (including General Instruction I.B.6 thereof, if applicable) or (d) exceed the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock for which the Company has filed a Prospectus Supplement (as defined below) (the lesser of (a), (b), (c) and (d), the "Maximum Amount"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto agree that compliance with the limitations set forth in this Section 1 on the amount of Placement Shares issued and sold under this Agreement shall be the sole responsibility of the Company and that the Agent shall have no obligation in connection with such compliance. The offer and sale of Placement Shares through the Agent will be effected pursuant to the Registration Statement filed by the Company and that became effective automatically at the time of filing, although nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as requiring the Company to use the Registration Statement to issue Common Stock.

The Company has filed, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-235349), including a base prospectus, relating to certain securities, including the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company, and which incorporates by reference documents that the Company has filed or will file

in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations thereunder. The Company has prepared a prospectus or a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus included as part of the registration statement, which prospectus or prospectus supplement relates to the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company (the "**Prospectus Supplement**"). The Company will furnish to the Agent, for use by the Agent, copies of the prospectus included as part of such registration statement, as supplemented, by the Prospectus Supplement, relating to the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time by the Company. The Company may file one or more additional registration statements from time to time that will contain a base prospectus and related prospectus or prospectus supplement, if applicable (which shall be a Prospectus Supplement), with respect to the Placement Shares. Except where the context otherwise requires, such registration statement(s), including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, and including any information contained in a Prospectus (as defined below) subsequently filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations or deemed to be a part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B of the Securities Act Regulations, is herein called the "Registration Statement." The base prospectus or base prospectuses, including all documents incorporated therein by reference, included in the Registration Statement, as it may be supplemented, if necessary, by the Prospectus Supplement, in the form in which such prospectus or prospectuses and/or Prospectus Supplement have most recently been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act Regulations, together with the then issued Issuer Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below), is herein called the "Prospectus."

Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, any Prospectus Supplement, Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents, if any, incorporated by reference therein (the "**Incorporated Documents**"), including, unless the context otherwise requires, the documents, if any, filed as exhibits to such Incorporated Documents. Any reference herein to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act on or after the most-recent effective date of the Registration Statement, or the date of the Prospectus Supplement, Prospectus or such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as the case may be, and incorporated therein by reference. For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or to any amendment or supplement thereto shall be deemed to include the most recent copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system, or if applicable, the Interactive Data Electronic Application system when used by the Commission (collectively, "**EDGAR**").

2. <u>Placements</u>. Each time that the Company wishes to issue and sell Placement Shares hereunder (each, a "<u>Placement</u>"), it will notify the Agent by email notice (or other method mutually agreed to by the parties) of the number of Placement Shares to be issued, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, any limitation on the number of Placement Shares that may be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made (a "<u>Placement Notice</u>"), the form of which is attached hereto as <u>Schedule 1</u>. The Placement Notice shall originate from any of the individuals from the Company set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u> (with a copy to each of the other individuals from the Company listed on such schedule), and shall be addressed to each of the individuals from the Agent set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u> may be

-2-

amended from time to time. The Placement Notice shall be effective unless and until (i) the Agent declines to accept the terms contained therein for any reason, in its sole discretion, (ii) the entire amount of the Placement Shares thereunder have been sold, (iii) the Company suspends or terminates the Placement Notice or (iv) this Agreement has been terminated under the provisions of <u>Section 12</u>. The amount of any discount, commission or other compensation to be paid by the Company to the Agent in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares shall be calculated in accordance with the terms set forth in <u>Schedule 2</u>. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that neither the Company nor the Agent will have any obligation whatsoever with respect to a Placement or any Placement Shares unless and until the Company delivers a Placement Notice to the Agent and the Agent does not decline such Placement Notice pursuant to the terms set forth above, and then only upon the terms specified therein and herein. Agent covenants and agrees that it will not solicit potential purchasers of Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement other than pursuant to a Placement Notice. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of a Placement Notice, the terms of the Placement Notice will control.

Sale of Placement Shares by the Agent. Subject to the provisions of Section 5(a), 3. the Agent, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market (the "Exchange"), to sell the Placement Shares up to the amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of, such Placement Notice. The Agent will provide written confirmation to the Company no later than the opening of the Trading Day (as defined below) immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder setting forth the number of Placement Shares sold on such day, the compensation payable by the Company to the Agent pursuant to Section 2 with respect to such sales, and the Net Proceeds (as defined below) payable to the Company, with an itemization of the deductions made by the Agent (as set forth in <u>Section 5(b)</u>) from the gross proceeds that it receives from such sales. Subject to the terms of the Placement Notice, the Agent may sell Placement Shares by any method permitted by law deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act Regulations, including sales made directly on or through the Exchange or any other existing trading market for the Common Stock, in negotiated transactions at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at prices related to such prevailing market prices and/or any other method permitted by law. "Trading Day" means any day on which Common Stock is traded on the Exchange.

4. Suspension of Sales. The Company or the Agent may, upon notice to the other party in writing (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply) or by telephone (confirmed immediately by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>), suspend any sale of Placement Shares (a "**Suspension**"); *provided, however*, that such Suspension shall not affect or impair any party's obligations with respect to any Placement Shares sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice. While a Suspension is in effect, any obligation under <u>Sections 7(1)</u>, <u>7(m)</u>, and <u>7(n)</u> with respect to the delivery of certificates, opinions, or comfort letters to the Agent, shall be waived. Each of the parties agrees that no such notice under this <u>Section 4</u> shall be effective against any other party unless it is made to one of the individuals named on <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto, as such Schedule may be amended from time to time.

-3-

# 5. <u>Sale and Delivery to the Agent; Settlement</u>.

Sale of Placement Shares. On the basis of the representations and warranties (a) herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, upon the Agent's acceptance of the terms of a Placement Notice, and unless the sale of the Placement Shares described therein has been declined, suspended, or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Agent, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell such Placement Shares up to the amount specified, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of such Placement Notice. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) there can be no assurance that the Agent will be successful in selling Placement Shares, (ii) the Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other person or entity if it does not sell Placement Shares for any reason other than a failure by the Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable law and regulations to sell such Placement Shares as required under this Agreement and (iii) the Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Placement Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement, except as otherwise agreed by the Agent and the Company.

(b) <u>Settlement of Placement Shares</u>. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Placement Notice, settlement for sales of Placement Shares will occur on the second (2nd) Trading Day (or such earlier day as is industry practice for regular-way trading) following the date on which such sales are made (each, a "<u>Settlement Date</u>"). The Agent shall notify the Company of each sale of Placement Shares no later than the opening of the Trading Day immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder. The amount of proceeds to be delivered to the Company on a Settlement Date against receipt of the Placement Shares sold (the "<u>Net Proceeds</u>") will be equal to the aggregate sales price received by the Agent, after deduction for (i) the Agent's commission, discount or other compensation for such sales payable by the Company pursuant to <u>Section 2</u> hereof, and (ii) any transaction fees imposed by any Governmental Authority (as defined below) in respect of such sales.

Delivery of Placement Shares. On or before each Settlement Date, the (c) Company will, or will cause its transfer agent to, electronically transfer the Placement Shares being sold by crediting the Agent's or its designee's account (provided the Agent shall have given the Company written notice of such designee at least one Trading Day prior to the Settlement Date) at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian system or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto which in all cases shall be freely tradable, transferable, registered shares in good deliverable form. On each Settlement Date, the Agent will deliver the related Net Proceeds in same day funds to an account designated by the Company on, or prior to, the Settlement Date. The Company agrees that if the Company, or its transfer agent (if applicable), defaults in its obligation to deliver Placement Shares on a Settlement Date, then in addition to and in no way limiting the rights and obligations set forth in <u>Section 10(a)</u> hereto, it will (i) hold the Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage, or expense (including reasonable legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company or its transfer agent (if applicable) and (ii) pay to the Agent any commission, discount, or other compensation to which it would otherwise have been entitled absent such default.

-4-

(d) <u>Denominations; Registration</u>. Certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, shall be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Agent may request in writing at least one full Business Day (as defined below) before the Settlement Date. The certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, will be made available by the Company for examination and packaging by the Agent in The City of New York not later than noon (New York time) on the Business Day prior to the Settlement Date.

(e) <u>Limitations on Offering Size</u>. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares if, after giving effect to the sale of such Placement Shares, the aggregate gross sales proceeds of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement would exceed the lesser of (A) together with all sales of Placement Shares under this Agreement, the Maximum Amount and (B) the amount authorized from time to time to be issued and sold under this Agreement by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized executive committee, and notified to the Agent in writing. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement at a price lower than the minimum price authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors, a duly authorized executive committee. Further, under no circumstances shall the Company cause or permit the aggregate offering amount of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement to exceed the Maximum Amount.

6. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with the Agent that as of the date of this Agreement and as of each Applicable Time (as defined below):

The Company and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement meet (a) the requirements for and comply with the applicable conditions set forth in Form S-3 (including General Instructions I.A and I.B) under the Securities Act as of the time the Registration Statement was filed and at the time the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K was filed with the Commission. The Company was not and is not an ineligible issuer as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act at the times specified in Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act in connection with the offering of the Placement Shares. The Registration Statement has been filed with the Commission and became effective automatically at the time of filing. The Prospectus Supplement will name the Agent as the agent in the section entitled "Plan of Distribution." The Company has not received, and has no notice of, any order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, or threatening or instituting proceedings for that purpose. The Registration Statement and the offer and sale of Placement Shares as contemplated hereby meet the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act and comply in all material respects with said Rule. Any statutes or regulations that are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or that are required to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement have been so described or filed. Copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and any such amendments or supplements and all documents incorporated by reference therein that were filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been delivered, or are available through EDGAR, to the Agent and its counsel. The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of each Settlement Date and completion of the distribution of the Placement Shares, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering or sale of the Placement Shares other than the Registration Statement and the

-5-

Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) to which the Agent has consented. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and is currently listed on the Exchange under the trading symbol "OMER." The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the Exchange is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. To the Company's knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of the Exchange.

(b) The Registration Statement, when it became or becomes effective, and the Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, on the date of such Prospectus or amendment or supplement, conformed and will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. At each Settlement Date, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as of such date, will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act. The Registration Statement, when it became or becomes effective, did not, and will not, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Prospectus and any amendment and supplement thereto, on the date thereof and at each Applicable Time, did not or will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not The documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or any Prospectus misleading. Supplement did not, and any further documents filed and incorporated by reference therein will not, when filed with the Commission, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated in such document or necessary to make the statements in such document, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The foregoing shall not apply to statements in, or omissions from, any such document made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, information furnished to the Company by the Agent specifically for use in the preparation thereof.

(c) The Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, and the documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, when such documents were or are filed with the Commission under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or became or become effective under the Securities Act, as the case may be, conformed or will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable.

(d) The Prospectus delivered to the Agent for use in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement will be identical to the versions of the Prospectus created to be transmitted to the Commission for filing via EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Free Writing Prospectuses, if any (including any document deemed incorporated by reference therein), there has not been (i) any Material Adverse Effect or the occurrence of any development that the Company reasonably expects will result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) any transaction which is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries (as defined below) taken as a whole, (iii) any obligation or liability, direct or contingent (including

-6-

any off-balance sheet obligations), incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary, which is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) any material change in the capital stock or outstanding long-term indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (v) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, other than in each case above in the ordinary course of business or as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement or Prospectus (including any document deemed incorporated by reference therein).

(f) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have been duly organized and are validly existing as corporations or other legal entities in good standing (or the foreign equivalent thereof) under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing as foreign corporations or other legal entities in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification and have all power and authority (corporate or other) necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to so qualify or have such power or authority would not (i) have, singularly or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, assets, business or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (ii) impair in any material respect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate any transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (any such effect as described in clauses (i) or (ii), a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company owns or controls, directly or indirectly, only the following corporations, partnerships, limited liability partnerships, limited liability companies, associations or other entities: nura, inc. and the Foreign Subsidiaries (as defined below).

(g) The Placement Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of any preemptive or similar rights and will conform to the description thereof contained in or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus.

The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Prospectus, (h) and all of the issued shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws, and conform to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus. The Company has an authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as of the dates referred to therein (other than the grant of additional options under the Company's existing stock option plans, or changes in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company due to the issuance of shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof) and such authorized capital stock conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. All of the Company's options, warrants and other rights to purchase or exchange any securities for shares of the Company's capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and were issued in compliance with federal and state securities laws. None of the outstanding shares of Common Stock was issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. There are no authorized or outstanding shares of capital stock, options, warrants,

-7-

preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase, or equity or debt securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than those described above or accurately described in the Prospectus. The description of the Company's stock option plans and the options or other rights granted thereunder, as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, accurately and fairly present the information required to be shown with respect to such plans, arrangements, options and rights.

(i) The subsidiaries set forth on Schedule 4 (collectively, the "<u>Subsidiaries</u>"), are the Company's only significant subsidiaries (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X promulgated by the Commission). All the outstanding shares of capital stock (if any) of each Subsidiary of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and, except to the extent set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, are owned by the Company directly or indirectly through one or more wholly owned Subsidiaries, free and clear of any claim, lien, encumbrance, security interest, restriction upon voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party, other than the lien pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of August 2, 2019, by and between the Company and Silicon Valley Bank.

The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the (i) Company, the issue and sale of the Placement Shares by the Company and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not (with or without notice or lapse of time or both) (i) unless otherwise waived, conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, give rise to any right of termination or other right or the cancellation or acceleration of any right or obligation or loss of a benefit under, or give rise to the creation or imposition of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, claim or charge upon any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or bylaws (or analogous governing instruments, as applicable) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) result in a violation of any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their properties or assets. A "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person (which for purposes of this Agreement shall mean, as appropriate, an individual, corporation, partnership, association, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or other legal entity) acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company of any of its Subsidiaries.

(k) Except for the registration of the Placement Shares under the Securities Act and applicable state or foreign securities laws and the listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange, no consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing, qualification or registration (each an "Authorization") with, any court, governmental or non-governmental agency or body, foreign or domestic, which has not been made, obtained or taken and is not in full force and effect, is required for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company, the offer or sale of the Placement Shares or the consummation of the transactions contemplated

-8-

hereby; and no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, suspension, termination or invalidation of any such Authorization or any other impairment of the rights of the holder or maker of any such Authorization. All corporate approvals (including those of shareholders) necessary for the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been obtained and are in effect.

(l) Ernst & Young LLP, which has certified certain financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and has audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting and management's assessment thereof, is an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of Article 2-01 of Regulation S-X and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the "**PCAOB**").

The financial statements, together with the related notes, included or (m) incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly present in all material respects the financial position and the results of operations and changes in financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries at the respective dates or for the respective periods therein specified. Such statements and related notes have been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved except as may be set forth in the related notes included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any. The financial statements, together with the related notes, included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, comply in all material respects with Regulation S-X. No other financial statements or supporting schedules or exhibits are required by Regulation S-X to be described, included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus. The summary and selected financial data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly present in all material respects the information shown therein as at the respective dates and for the respective periods specified and are derived from the consolidated financial statements set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and other financial information. All information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as defined in Regulation G) complies with Regulation G and Item 10 of Regulation S-K, to the extent applicable.

(n) The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(o) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has sustained, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; and, since such date, there has not been any material change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than stock option and warrant exercises and stock repurchases in the ordinary

-9-

course of business or the repayment of long-term debt, or otherwise as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus), or any material adverse changes, or any development that reasonably would have a Material Adverse Effect, in or affecting the business, assets, general affairs, management, financial position, prospects, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there is (p) no legal or governmental proceeding to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or of which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the subject, including any proceeding before the United States Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("FDA") or comparable federal, state, local or foreign governmental bodies (it being understood that the interactions between the Company and the FDA, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and such comparable governmental bodies relating to the clinical development and product approval process shall not be deemed proceedings for purposes of this representation), which is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and is not described therein, or which, singularly or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities. The Company is in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, regulations, orders and decrees governing its business as prescribed by the FDA, or any other federal, state or foreign agencies or bodies engaged in the regulation of pharmaceuticals or biohazardous substances or materials, except where noncompliance would not, singly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. All preclinical studies and clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company that the Company reasonably expects will be used to support approval for commercialization of the Company's products have been conducted by the Company, or to the Company's knowledge by third parties, in compliance with all applicable federal, state and foreign laws, rules, orders and regulations, except for such failure or failures to be in compliance as could not reasonably be expected to have, singly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have operated and currently are in (q) compliance with all applicable health care laws, rules and regulations (except where such failure to operate or non-compliance would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect), including, without limitation, (i) the Federal, Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. §§ 301 et seq.); (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign healthcare related fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), all criminal laws relating to healthcare fraud and abuse, including but not limited to 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, the healthcare fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA") (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), and the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a); (iii) HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 et seq.); (iv) the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws; and (v) any other similar local, state, federal or foreign laws (collectively, the "Health Care Laws").

-10-

None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the Company's knowledge, any of its or their officers, directors or agents have engaged in activities which are, as applicable, cause for false claims liability, civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other state or federal healthcare program. The Company has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, audit, survey, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action ("Action") from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Health Care Laws, and, to the Company's knowledge, no such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action is threatened. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to or have any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution agreement, monitoring agreement, consent decree, settlement order, plan of correction or similar agreement imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, none of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or to the Company's knowledge, any of its or their employees, officers or directors, has been excluded, suspended or debarred from participation in any U.S. state or federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Company, is subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that could reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion.

(r) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (i) is in violation of its respective charter or bylaws (or analogous governing instrument, as applicable), (ii) is in default in any respect, and no event has occurred which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its property or assets is subject or (iii) is in violation in any respect of any law, ordinance, governmental rule, regulation or court order, decree or judgment to which it or its property or assets may be subject (including, without limitation, those administered by the FDA or by any foreign, federal, state or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA) except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (r), as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus and for any violations or defaults which, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(s) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries possess all licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate local, state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies which are necessary for the ownership of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (collectively, the "**Governmental Permits**") except (a) where any failures to possess or make the same, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect and (b) as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all such Governmental Permits; all such Governmental Permits are valid and in full force and effect, except where the validity or failure to be in full force and effect would not, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. All such Governmental Permits are free and clear of any restriction or condition that are in addition to, or materially different from those normally applicable to similar licenses, certificates, authorizations and permits. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received notification of any revocation, modification,

-11-

suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and to the knowledge of the Company, no event has occurred that allows or results in, or after notice or lapse of time or both would allow or result in, revocation, modification, suspension, termination or invalidation (or proceedings related thereto) of any such Governmental Permit and the Company has no reason to believe that any such Governmental Permit will not be renewed.

The preclinical studies and clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (the "<u>Company Studies and Trials</u>") were and, if still pending, are being, conducted in all material respects in accordance with experimental protocols, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional scientific standards, except where noncompliance with such protocols, procedures and controls would not, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; the descriptions of the results of the Company Studies and Trials contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus are accurate in all material respects; and except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has not received any notices or correspondence from the FDA or any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority requiring the termination, suspension or material modification of any Company Studies and Trials that termination, suspension or material modification would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(t) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the offering of the Placement Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Prospectus, will become required to register as an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

(u) Neither the Company nor any of its officers, directors or affiliates has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed or intended to stabilize or manipulate the price of any security of the Company, or which caused or resulted in, or which might in the future reasonably be expected to cause or result in, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Placement Shares in violation of the Exchange Act.

(v) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess the valid right to use all (i) valid and enforceable patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark registrations, service marks, service mark registrations, Internet domain name registrations, copyrights, copyright registrations, licenses, trade secret rights necessary to conduct their respective businesses as currently conducted, and as currently proposed to be conducted and described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus ("Intellectual Property Rights") and (ii) inventions, software, works of authorships, trademarks. service marks, trade names, databases, formulae, know how, Internet domain names and other intellectual property (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary confidential information, systems, or procedures) necessary to conduct their respective businesses as currently conducted, and as currently proposed to be conducted and described in the Prospectus (collectively, "Intellectual Property Assets"). Except as described in the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have not received written notice of any challenge by any person to the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights or Intellectual Property Assets owned or used by the Company or its Subsidiaries. To the knowledge

-12-

of the Company, the Company and its Subsidiaries' respective businesses as now conducted and as currently proposed to be conducted and described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus do not give rise to any infringement of, any misappropriation of, or other violation of, any valid and enforceable Intellectual Property Rights of any other person that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All licenses for the use of the Intellectual Property Rights described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are valid, binding upon, and enforceable by or against the parties thereto in accordance to its terms. The Company has complied in all material respects with, and is not in breach nor has received any asserted or threatened claim of breach of any Intellectual Property license, and the Company has no knowledge of any breach by any other person to any Intellectual Property license that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No claim has been made against the Company alleging the infringement by the Company of any patent, trademark, service mark, trade name, copyright, trade secret, license in or other intellectual property right or franchise right of any person nor to the Company's knowledge is there any reasonable basis for such a claim that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has taken reasonable steps to protect, maintain and safeguard its Intellectual Property Rights, including the execution of appropriate nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements, proprietary information and invention agreements, consulting agreements and services agreements by relevant contractors, consultants and employees. The consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not result in the loss or impairment of or payment of any additional amounts with respect to, nor require the consent of any other person in respect of, the Company's right to own, use, or hold for use any of the Intellectual Property Rights as owned, used or held for use in the conduct of the business as currently conducted. The Company has at all times complied in all material respects with all applicable laws relating to privacy, data protection, and the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company's business. No claims have been asserted or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company alleging a violation of any person's privacy or personal information or data rights and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not breach or otherwise cause any violation of any law related to privacy, data protection, or the collection and use of personal information collected, used, or held for use by the Company in the conduct of the Company's business. The Company takes reasonable measures to ensure that such information is protected against unauthorized access, use, or modification. The Company has taken all necessary actions to obtain ownership of all works of authorship and inventions made by its employees, consultants and contractors during the time they were employed by or under contract with the Company and which relate to the Company's business. All scientific founders and key employees have signed confidentiality, invention assignment or proprietary information and invention agreements with the Company.

(w) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have valid title to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case and except as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singularly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement or the

-13-

Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(x) There is (A) no material unfair labor practice complaint pending against the Company, or any of its Subsidiaries, nor to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it or any of its Subsidiaries, before the National Labor Relations Board, any state or local labor relation board or any foreign labor relations board, and no material grievance or significant arbitration proceeding arising out of or under any collective bargaining agreement is so pending against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against it and (B) no labor disturbance by the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the Company's knowledge, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or its Subsidiaries principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, that could reasonably be expected, singularly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is not aware that any key employee or significant group of employees of the Company or any Subsidiary plans to terminate employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary.

No "prohibited transaction" (as defined in Section 406 of the Employee (y) Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder ("ERISA"), or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time (the "Code")) or "accumulated funding deficiency" (as defined in Section 302 of ERISA) or any of the events set forth in Section 4043(b) of ERISA (other than events with respect to which the 30-day notice requirement under Section 4043 of ERISA has been waived) has occurred or could reasonably be expected to occur with respect to any employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which could, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Each employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is in compliance in all material respects with applicable law, including ERISA and the Code. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not incurred and could not reasonably be expected to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of, or withdrawal from, any pension plan (as defined in ERISA). Each pension plan for which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could, singularly or in the aggregate, cause the loss of such qualification.

(z) The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all foreign, federal, state and local rules, laws and regulations relating to the use, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or waste and protection of health and safety or the environment which are applicable to their businesses ("**Environmental Laws**") except where such noncompliance with Environmental Laws would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances by, due to, or caused by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or, to the Company's knowledge, any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may otherwise be liable) upon any of the property now or previously owned

-14-

or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or upon any other property, in violation of any law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit or which would, under any law, statute, ordinance, rule (including rule of common law), regulation, order, judgment, decree or permit, give rise to any material liability; and there has been no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto such property or into the environment surrounding such property of any toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances with respect to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has knowledge. In the ordinary course of business, the Company and its Subsidiaries conduct periodic reviews of the effect of Environmental Laws on their business and assets, in the course of which they identify and evaluate associated costs and liabilities (including, without limitation, any material capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws or Governmental Permits issued thereunder, any related material constraints on operating activities and any potential material liabilities to third parties). On the basis of such reviews, the Company has reasonably concluded that such associated costs and liabilities would not have, singularly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

The Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) have timely filed all federal, (aa) state, local and foreign tax returns (or timely filed applicable extensions therefor) that have been required to be filed, and all such returns were true, complete and correct, (ii) have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes, assessments, governmental or other charges due and payable for which it is liable, including, without limitation, all sales and use taxes and all taxes which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to withhold from amounts owing to employees, creditors and third parties, and (iii) do not have any tax deficiency or claims outstanding or assessed or, to its knowledge, proposed against any of them, except those, in each of the cases described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (aa), that would not, singularly or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not engaged in any transaction which is a corporate tax shelter or which could be characterized as such by the Internal Revenue Service or any other taxing authority. The accruals and reserves on the books and records of the Company and its Subsidiaries in respect of tax liabilities for any taxable period not yet finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments and related liabilities for any such period, and since August 14, 2020, the Company and its Subsidiaries have not incurred any liability for taxes other than in the ordinary course.

The Company and each of its Subsidiaries carry, or are covered by, (bb) insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as is adequate for the conduct of their respective businesses and the value of their respective properties and as is customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. All policies of insurance owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are, to the Company's knowledge, in full force and effect and the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received written notice from any insurer, agent of such insurer or the broker of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that any material capital improvements or any other material expenditures (other than premium payments) are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance. None of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries insures risk of loss through any captive insurance, risk retention group,

-15-

reciprocal group or by means of any fund or pool of assets specifically set aside for contingent liabilities other than as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

The Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (cc) (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Exchange Act (the "Exchange Act Rules")) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and has been designed by the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or under their supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company's internal control over financial reporting, as evaluated pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act Rules, is effective. Since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (A) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (B) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is overseen by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company in accordance with the Exchange Act Rules. The Company has not publicly disclosed, and within the next 90 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose, a significant deficiency, material weakness, change in internal control over financial reporting or fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal control over financial reporting, any violation of, or failure to comply with, the federal securities laws, or any matter which if determined adversely, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have made and keep books, records and accounts, which, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries in all material respects.

(ee) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act Rules) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer by others within the Company and is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, and as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter, such disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

(ff) The minute books of the Company have been made available to the Agent and counsel for the Agent, and such books contain a complete summary of all meetings and actions of the board of directors (including each board committee) and shareholders of the Company (or analogous governing bodies and interest holders, as applicable), from August 14, 2020 through the date hereof.

(gg) There is no franchise agreement, lease, contract, or other agreement or document required by the Securities Act or by the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein or to be filed as an exhibit thereto or a document incorporated by reference therein which is not so described or filed therein as required; and all descriptions of any such franchise agreements, leases,

-16-

contracts, or other agreements or documents contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in a document incorporated by reference therein are accurate and complete descriptions of such documents in all material respects. Other than as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no such franchise agreement, lease, contract or other agreement has been suspended or terminated for convenience or default by the Company or any of the other parties thereto, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice of and the Company does not have knowledge of any such pending or threatened suspension or termination.

(hh) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company on the one hand, and the directors, officers, shareholders (or analogous interest holders), customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its affiliates on the other hand, which is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and which is not so described.

(ii) No person or entity has the right to require registration of shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries because of the filing or effectiveness of the Registration Statement or otherwise, except for persons and entities who have expressly waived such right in writing or who have been given timely and proper written notice and have failed to exercise such right within the time or times required under the terms and conditions of such right. Except as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there are no persons with registration rights or similar rights to have any securities registered by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under the Securities Act.

(jj) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries own any "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve Board**"), and none of the proceeds of the sale of the Placement Shares will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Placement Shares to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

(kk) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Agent for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares or any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

(ll) The exercise price of each option issued under the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans has been no less than the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined on the date of grant of such option. All grants of options were validly issued and properly approved by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly authorized committee thereof, or its designee) in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and recorded in the Company's financial statements in accordance with GAAP and, to the Company's knowledge, no such grants involved "back dating," "forward dating" or similar practice with respect to the effective date of grant.

-17-

(mm) Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.

(nn) Since the date as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus through the date hereof, and except as set forth in the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) issued or granted any securities other than options to purchase Common Stock pursuant to the Company's stock option plan or securities issued upon the exercise of stock options or warrants in the ordinary course of business, (ii) incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, other than liabilities and obligations which were incurred in the ordinary course of business, (iii) entered into any material transaction other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) declared or paid any dividend on its capital stock.

(oo) If applicable, all of the information provided to the Agent or to counsel for the Agent by the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, its officers and directors in connection with letters, filings or other supplemental information provided to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("**FINRA**") pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, 5121 or 5190 is true, correct and complete.

(pp) No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in either the Registration Statement or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(qq) None of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries does business with the government of Cuba or with any person or affiliate located in Cuba within the meaning of Florida Statutes Section 517.075.

(rr) The Company is subject to and in compliance in all material respects with the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and is listed on the Exchange, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or reasonably likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or FINRA is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.

(ss) The Company is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "<u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>") and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing the provisions thereof that are in effect.

(tt) The Company is in compliance with all applicable corporate governance requirements set forth in the rules of the Exchange Act that are in effect.

(uu) Neither the Company nor any of its controlled affiliates or Subsidiaries nor any of their respective executive officers or directors nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other

-18-

employee, affiliate or agent while acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) used any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds or knowingly received or retained any funds in violation of any law, rule or regulation (including, without limitation, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended), (iii) violated any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or (iv) made any other unlawful payment.

(vv) There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein which have not been described as required.

(ww) There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus. All transactions by the Company with office holders or control persons of the Company have been duly approved by the board of directors of the Company, or duly appointed committees or officers thereof, if and to the extent required under U.S. law.

(xx) The statistical and market related data included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate, and such data are consistent with the sources from which they are derived. To the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent for the use of such data from such sources.

(yy) The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending, or to the Company's knowledge, threatened.

(zz) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any director or officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently (a) subject to any sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("<u>OFAC</u>"), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "<u>Sanctions</u>") or (b) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions (including, without limitation,

-19-

Burma/Myanmar, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria). The Company represents and covenants that it will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person (a) to fund or facilitate any activities or business of or with any person or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject of Sanctions; or (b) in any other manner that will result in a violation of Sanctions by any person (including any person participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise). The Company represents and covenants that, except as detailed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, for the past five years, it has not knowingly engaged in, is not now knowingly engaged in, and will not knowingly engage in, any dealings or transactions with any person, or in any country or territory, that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject of Sanctions. The Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC. For purposes of this Section 6(zz), no person shall be an affiliate of the Company solely by reason of owning less than a majority of any class of voting securities of the Company.

(aaa) The Company and its Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur on each Settlement Date, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 6(aaa), "**Insolvent**" means, with respect to any person, (i) the present fair saleable value of such person's assets is less than the amount required to pay such person's total indebtedness, (ii) such person is unable to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured, (iii) such person intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature or (iv) such person has unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted.

(bbb) Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its affiliates (within the meaning of FINRA Conduct Rule 5121(f)(1)) directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, or is an associated person (within the meaning of Article I, Section 1(ee) of the By-laws of FINRA) of, any member firm of FINRA.

(ccc) Omeros Ireland Limited and Omeros London Limited (the "<u>Foreign</u> <u>Subsidiaries</u>") have no material assets or any liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) the European Marketing Authorization for OMIDRIA, which is held by Omeros Ireland Limited, and (ii) any such liabilities that could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ddd) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus: (i) to the Company's knowledge, there has been no security breach or other compromise of or relating to any of the Company's information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software or data maintained by or on behalf of the Company (including the data of its customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any other third party data maintained by or on behalf of the Company) (collectively, the "**IT Systems and Data**") that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) the Company has been in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws

-20-

and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA and state medical information privacy laws, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679), the California Consumer Privacy Act (together, "Privacy Laws"), and all internal policies and procedures relating to (x) the confidentiality, integrity and availability of the IT Systems and Data, (y) the protection of the IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification and (z) the collection, use, transfer, processing, storage, disposal and disclosure by the Company of personal data (including as defined in any applicable Privacy Law), except as would not, in the case of this clause (ii), individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (iii) the Company has implemented commercially reasonable backup and disaster recovery and security plans and procedures for its business consistent with industry standards and practices; (iv) the Company has taken commercially reasonable steps for its business consistent with industry standards and practices to protect the IT Systems and Data; (v) neither the Company nor any subsidiary: (x) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to an actual or potential violation of any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (y) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (z) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

(eee) The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and is a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles.

(fff) The Company has not relied upon the Agent or legal counsel for the Agent for any legal, tax or accounting advice in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares.

(ggg) The Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction.

(hhh) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Agent has informed the Company that the Agent may, to the extent permitted under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, purchase and sell Common Stock for its own account while this Agreement is in effect, provided, that (i) no such purchase or sales shall take place while a Placement Notice is in effect (except to the extent the Agent may engage in sales of Placement Shares purchased or deemed purchased from the Company as a "riskless principal" or in a similar capacity) and (ii) the Company shall not be deemed to have authorized or consented to any such purchases or sales by the Agent.

(iii) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, as of its issue date and as of each Applicable Time (as defined in Section 23 below), did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any incorporated document deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. The foregoing sentence does not apply to

-21-

statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus based upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agent specifically for use therein.

Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Agent or to counsel for the Agent pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company, as applicable, to the Agent as to the matters set forth therein.

7. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company covenants and agrees with the Agent that:

Registration Statement Amendments. After the date of this Agreement and (a) during any period in which a Prospectus relating to any Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agent under the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or similar rule), (i) the Company will notify the Agent promptly of the time when any subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement, other than documents incorporated by reference, has been filed with the Commission and/or has become effective or any subsequent supplement to the Prospectus has been filed and of any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (ii) the Company will prepare and file with the Commission, promptly upon the Agent's request, any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that, in the Agent's reasonable opinion, may be necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Placement Shares by the Agent (provided, *however*, that the failure of the Agent to make such request shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agent's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and provided, further, that the only remedy the Agent shall have with respect to the failure to make such filing shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement until such amendment or supplement is filed); (iii) the Company will not file any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares or a security convertible into the Placement Shares unless a copy thereof has been submitted to the Agent within a reasonable period of time before the filing and the Agent has not objected thereto (provided, however, that the failure of the Agent to make such objection shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agent's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement and provided, *further*, that the only remedy the Agent shall have with respect to the failure by the Company to obtain such consent shall be to cease making sales under this Agreement) and the Company will furnish to the Agent at the time of filing thereof a copy of any document that upon filing is deemed to be incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or Prospectus, except for those documents available via EDGAR; and (iv) the Company will cause each amendment or supplement to the Prospectus to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act or, in the case of any document to be incorporated therein by reference, to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the Exchange Act, within the time period prescribed (the determination to file or not file any amendment or supplement with the Commission under this Section 7(a), based on the Company's reasonable opinion or reasonable objections, shall be made exclusively by the Company).

(b) <u>Notice of Commission Stop Orders</u>. The Company will advise the Agent, promptly after it receives notice or obtains knowledge thereof, of the issuance or threatened

-22-

issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, of the suspension of the qualification of the Placement Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose; and it will promptly use its commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or to obtain its withdrawal if such a stop order should be issued. The Company will advise the Agent promptly after it receives any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplements to the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or for additional information related to the offering of the Placement Shares or for additional information related to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

Delivery of Prospectus; Subsequent Changes. During any period in which a (c) Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agent under the Securities Act with respect to the offer and sale of the Placement Shares, (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or similar rule), the Company will comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act, as from time to time in force, and to file on or before their respective due dates all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, 15(d) or any other provision of or under the Exchange Act. If the Company has omitted any information from the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, it will use its best efforts to comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to said Rule 430B and to notify the Agent promptly of all such filings. If during such period any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or if during such period it is necessary to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will promptly notify the Agent to suspend the offering of Placement Shares during such period and the Company will promptly amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.

(d) <u>Listing of Placement Shares</u>. Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Placement Shares to be listed on the Exchange.

(e) <u>Delivery of Registration Statement and Prospectus</u>. The Company will furnish to the Agent and its counsel (at the expense of the Company) copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (including all documents incorporated by reference therein) and all amendments and supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that are filed with the Commission during any period in which a Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered under the Securities Act (including all documents filed with the Commission during such period that are deemed to be incorporated by reference therein), in each case as soon as reasonably practicable and in such quantities as the Agent may from time to time reasonably request and, at the Agent's request, will also furnish copies of the Prospectus to each exchange or market on which sales of the Placement Shares may be made; *provided, however*, that the

-23-

Company shall not be required to furnish any document (other than the Prospectus) to the Agent to the extent such document is available on EDGAR.

(f) <u>Earnings Statement</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 15 months after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter, an earnings statement covering a 12-month period that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) and Rule 158 of the Securities Act.

(g) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the Net Proceeds as described in the Prospectus in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds."

Notice of Other Sales. Without the prior written consent of the Agent, the (h) Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Stock during the period beginning on the third (3rd) Trading Day immediately prior to the date on which any Placement Notice is delivered to the Agent hereunder and ending on the third (3rd) Trading Day immediately following the final Settlement Date with respect to Placement Shares sold pursuant to such Placement Notice (or, if the Placement Notice has been terminated or suspended prior to the sale of all Placement Shares covered by a Placement Notice, the date of such suspension or termination); and will not directly or indirectly in any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, Common Stock prior to the sixtieth (60th) day immediately following the termination of this Agreement; provided, *however*, that such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company's issuance or sale of (i) Common Stock, options to purchase Common Stock or Common Stock issuable upon the exercise or vesting of options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units or other equity awards settled in Common Stock issued pursuant to any employee or director equity compensation plan, stock ownership plan or dividend reinvestment plan (but not Common Stock subject to a waiver to exceed plan limits in its dividend reinvestment plan) of the Company whether now in effect or hereafter implemented, (ii) Common Stock issuable upon conversion of securities or the exercise of warrants, options or other rights in effect or outstanding, and disclosed in filings by the Company available on EDGAR or otherwise in writing to the Agent and (iii) Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock as consideration for mergers, acquisitions, other business combinations or strategic alliances occurring after the date of this Agreement which are not issued for capital raising purposes.

(i) <u>Change of Circumstances</u>. The Company will, at any time during the pendency of a Placement Notice advise the Agent promptly after it shall have received notice or obtained knowledge thereof, of any information or fact that would alter or affect in any material respect any opinion, certificate, letter or other document required to be provided to the Agent pursuant to this Agreement.

(j) <u>Due Diligence Cooperation</u>. The Company will cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agent or its representatives in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, providing information and

-24-

making available documents and senior corporate officers, during regular business hours and at the Company's principal offices, as the Agent may reasonably request.

(k) <u>Required Filings Relating to Placement of Placement Shares</u>. The Company agrees that on such dates as the Securities Act shall require, the Company will (i) file a prospectus supplement with the Commission under the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, which prospectus supplement will set forth, within the relevant period, the amount of Placement Shares sold through the Agent, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to the Agent with respect to such Placement Shares, and (ii) deliver such number of copies of each such prospectus supplement to each exchange or market on which such sales were effected as may be required by the rules or regulations of such exchange or market.

(l) <u>Representation Dates; Certificate</u>. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) each time the Company:

(i) files the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares or amends or supplements (other than a prospectus supplement relating solely to an offering of securities other than the Placement Shares) the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker, or supplement but not by means of incorporation of documents by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement sticker, or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares;

(ii) files an Annual Report on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Form 10-K);

(iii) files its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act; or

(iv) files a Current Report on Form 8-K containing amended financial information (other than information "furnished" pursuant to Items 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or to provide disclosure pursuant to Item 8.01 of Form 8-K relating to the reclassification of certain properties as discontinued operations in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144) under the Exchange Act (each date of filing of one or more of the documents referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) shall be a "**Representation Date**");

the Company shall furnish the Agent (but in the case of clause (iv) above only if the Agent reasonably determines that the information contained in such Form 8-K is material) with a certificate dated the Representation Date, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 7(1), modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented. The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section 7(1) shall be deemed waived for any Representation Date occurring at a time a Suspension is in effect or when the Sales Agent is not in possession of a Placement Notice, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers a Placement Notice (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Representation Date) and the next occurring Representation Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to sell Placement Shares following a Representation Date for which a waiver under this Section 7(1) was in effect, then before the Company delivers a Placement Shares pursuant to such instructions, the

-25-

Company shall provide the Agent with a certificate in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit 7(l)</u> dated as of the date that the Placement Notice is delivered.

Legal Opinions. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) (m) within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(1) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agent a written opinion (which, in the case of the opinion of Covington & Burling LLP, shall contain negative assurances) of each of (a) Covington & Burling LLP ("Company Counsel"), (b) Washington State counsel to the Company, (c) intellectual property counsel to the Company and (d) the general counsel of the Company, or, in each case, other counsel satisfactory to the Agent, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, substantially similar to the forms previously provided to the Agent and its counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented; provided, however, the Company shall be required to furnish to the Agent no more than one opinion of each firm hereunder per calendar quarter; provided, further, that in lieu of such opinions for subsequent periodic filings under the Exchange Act, counsel may furnish the Agent with a letter (a "Reliance **Letter**") to the effect that the Agent may rely on a prior opinion delivered under this Section 7(m) to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such letter (except that statements in such prior opinion shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of the date of the Reliance Letter).

<u>Comfort Letter</u>. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) (n) each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(1) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause its independent registered public accounting firm to furnish the Agent letters (the "<u>Comfort Letters</u>"), dated the date the Comfort Letter is delivered, which shall meet the requirements set forth in this Section 7(n); provided, that if requested by the Agent, the Company shall cause a Comfort Letter to be furnished to the Agent within ten (10) Trading Days of the date of occurrence of any material transaction or event, including the restatement of the Company's financial statements. The Comfort Letter from the Company's independent registered public accounting firm shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Agent, (i) confirming that they are an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the PCAOB, (ii) stating, as of such date, the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings (the first such letter, the "Initial Comfort Letter") and (iii) updating the Initial Comfort Letter with any information that would have been included in the Initial Comfort Letter had it been given on such date and modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as amended and supplemented to the date of such letter.

(o) <u>Regulatory Affairs Certificate</u>. (1) Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice and (2) within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 7(1)</u> for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agent a certificate executed by its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Regulatory Officer and Vice President, Regulatory Affairs and Quality Systems, or other

-26-

authorized officers with corresponding roles, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agent and its counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented; *provided*, *however*, the Company shall be required to furnish to the Agent no more than one such certificate hereunder per calendar quarter; *provided*, *further*, that in lieu of such certificate for subsequent periodic filings under the Exchange Act, the Company may furnish the Agent with a letter to the effect that the Agent may rely on a prior certificate delivered under this <u>Section 7(o)</u> to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such certificate (except that statements in such prior certificate shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of the date of the letter).

(p) <u>Market Activities</u>. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, (i) take any action designed to cause or result in, or that constitutes or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of Common Stock or (ii) sell, bid for, or purchase Common Stock in violation of Regulation M, or pay anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of the Placement Shares other than the Agent.

(q) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company will conduct its affairs in such a manner so as to reasonably ensure that neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries will be or become, at any time prior to the termination of this Agreement, required to register as an "investment company," as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

(r) <u>No Offer to Sell</u>. Other than an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus approved in advance by the Company and the Agent in its capacity as agent hereunder, neither the Agent nor the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Agent in its capacity as such) will make, use, prepare, authorize, approve or refer to any written communication (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), required to be filed with the Commission, that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy Placement Shares hereunder.

(s) <u>Blue Sky and Other Qualifications</u>. The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts, in cooperation with the Agent, to qualify the Placement Shares for offering and sale, or to obtain an exemption for the Placement Shares to be offered and sold, under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Agent may designate and to maintain such qualifications and exemptions in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement); *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. In each jurisdiction in which the Placement Shares have been so qualified or exempt, the Company will file such statements and reports as may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction to continue such qualification or exemption, as the case may be, in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement).

(t) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries will maintain and keep accurate books and records reflecting their assets and maintain internal accounting controls in a manner designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial

-27-

reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP and including those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company, (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP, (iii) that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with management's and the Company's directors' authorization, and (iv) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on its financial statements. The Company and the Subsidiaries will maintain such controls and other procedures, including, without limitation, those required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the applicable regulations thereunder that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to ensure that material information relating to the Company or the Subsidiaries is made known to them by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which such periodic reports are being prepared.

(u) <u>Secretary's Certificate; Further Documentation</u>. Prior to the date of the first Placement Notice, the Company shall deliver to the Agent a certificate of the Secretary of the Company and attested to by an executive officer of the Company, dated as of such date, certifying as to (i) the charter of the Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the issuance of the Placement Shares and (iv) the incumbency of the officers duly authorized to execute this Agreement and the other documents contemplated by this Agreement. Within five (5) Trading Days of each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(l) for which no waiver is applicable, the Company shall have furnished to the Agent such further information, certificates and documents as the Agent may reasonably request.

8. Payment of Expenses. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, including any fees required by the Commission, and the printing or electronic delivery of the Prospectus as originally filed and of each amendment and supplement thereto, in such number as the Agent shall deem necessary, (ii) the printing and delivery to the Agent of this Agreement and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates, if any, for the Placement Shares to the Agent, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any capital duties, stamp duties or other duties or taxes payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares to the Agent, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the counsel, accountants and other advisors to the Company, (v) the fees and expenses of Agent including but not limited to the fees and expenses of the counsel to the Agent, (a) payable upon the execution of this Agreement, in an amount not to exceed \$50,000, and (b)

-28-

payable in connection with each Representation Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(1) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, in an amount not to exceed \$15,000, (vi) the qualification or exemption of the Placement Shares under state securities laws in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 7(r)</u> hereof, including filing fees, but excluding fees of the Agent's counsel, (vii) the printing and delivery to the Agent of copies of any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto in such number as the Agent shall deem necessary, (viii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Agent of copies of the transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock, (x) the filing and other fees incident to any review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Placement Shares including the fees of the Agent's counsel (subject to the cap, set forth in clause (v) above), and (xi) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Placement Shares.

9. <u>Conditions to the Agent's Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Agent hereunder with respect to a Placement will be subject to the continuing accuracy and completeness of the representations and warranties made by the Company herein, to the due performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, to the completion by the Agent of a due diligence review satisfactory to it in its reasonable judgment, and to the continuing satisfaction (or waiver by the Agent in its sole discretion) of the following additional conditions:

(a) <u>Registration Statement Effective</u>. The Registration Statement shall have become effective and shall be available for the (i) resale of all Placement Shares issued to the Agent and not yet sold by the Agent and (ii) sale of all Placement Shares contemplated to be issued by any Placement Notice.

No Material Notices. None of the following events shall have occurred and (b) be continuing: (i) receipt by the Company of any request for additional information from the Commission or any other federal or state Governmental Authority during the period of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the response to which would require any post-effective amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; (ii) the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state Governmental Authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Placement Shares for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; or (iv) the occurrence of any event that makes any material statement made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any material document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement, it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and, that in the case of the Prospectus, it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(c) <u>No Misstatement or Material Omission</u>. The Agent shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement

-29-

thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agent's reasonable opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agent's reasonable opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(d) <u>Material Changes</u>. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, or disclosed in the Company's reports filed with the Commission, there shall not have been any material adverse change in the authorized capital stock of the Company or any Material Adverse Effect or any development that would cause a Material Adverse Effect, or a downgrading in or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Company's securities (other than asset backed securities) by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, that it has under surveillance or review its rating of any of the Company's securities (other than asset backed securities), the effect of which, in the case of any such action by such nationally recognized statistical rating organization described above, in the reasonable judgment of the Agent (without relieving the Company of any obligation or liability it may otherwise have), is so material as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering of the Placement Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

(e) <u>Legal Opinions</u>. The Agent shall have received the opinions required to be delivered pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 7}(\underline{\text{m}})}$  on or before the date on which such delivery of such opinions is required pursuant to  $\underline{\text{Section 7}(\underline{\text{m}})}$ .

(f) <u>Comfort Letter</u>. The Agent shall have received the Comfort Letter required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 7(n)</u> on or before the date on which such delivery of such Comfort Letter is required pursuant to <u>Section 7(n)</u>.

(g) <u>Representation Certificate</u>. The Agent shall have received the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 7(l)</u> on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to <u>Section 7(l)</u>.

(h) <u>No Suspension</u>. Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended on the Exchange and the Common Stock shall not have been delisted from the Exchange.

(i) <u>Other Materials</u>. On each date on which the Company is required to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 7(1)</u>, the Company shall have furnished to the Agent such appropriate further information, opinions, certificates, letters and other documents as the Agent may reasonably request. All such opinions, certificates, letters and other documents will be in compliance with the provisions hereof.

(j) <u>Securities Act Filings Made</u>. All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424 under the Securities Act to have been filed prior to the issuance of any Placement Notice hereunder shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424.

(k) <u>Approval for Listing</u>. The Placement Shares shall either have been (i) approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to notice of issuance, or (ii) the Company shall have filed an application for listing of the Placement Shares on the Exchange at, or prior to, the

issuance of any Placement Notice and the Exchange shall have reviewed such application and not provided any objections thereto.

(l) <u>FINRA</u>. If applicable, FINRA shall have raised no objection to the terms of this offering and the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Agent as described in the Prospectus.

(m) <u>No Termination Event</u>. There shall not have occurred any event that would permit the Agent to terminate this Agreement pursuant to <u>Section 12(a)</u>.

# 10. <u>Indemnification and Contribution</u>.

(a) <u>Company Indemnification</u>. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Agent, its affiliates and their respective partners, members, directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Agent or any affiliate within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any related Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, joint or several, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any Governmental Authority, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; *provided* that (subject to <u>Section 10(d)</u> below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any Governmental Authority, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission (whether or not a party), to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above,

*provided*, *however*, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made solely in reliance upon and in conformity with the Agent Information (as defined below).

-31-

Agent Indemnification. Agent agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the (b) Company and its directors and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in Section 10(a), as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendments thereto), the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Agent and furnished to the Company in writing by the Agent expressly for use therein. The Company hereby acknowledges that the only information that the Agent has furnished to the Company expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) are the statements set forth in the seventh paragraphs under the caption "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus (the "Agent Information").

Procedure. Any party that proposes to assert the right to be indemnified (C) under this <u>Section 10</u> will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim is to be made against an indemnifying party or parties under this Section 10, notify each such indemnifying party of the commencement of such action, enclosing a copy of all papers served, but the omission so to notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from (i) any liability that it might have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 10 and (ii) any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under the foregoing provision of this <u>Section 10</u> unless, and only to the extent that, such omission results in the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses by the indemnifying party. If any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of its commencement, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in and, to the extent that it elects by delivering written notice to the indemnified party promptly after receiving notice of the commencement of the action from the indemnified party, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense of the action, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense, the indemnifying party will not be liable to the indemnified party for any other legal expenses except as provided below and except for the reasonable costs of investigation subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense. The indemnified party will have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees, expenses and other charges of such counsel will be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (1) the employment of counsel by the indemnified party has been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party, (2) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (3) a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party will not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party) or (4) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel to assume the defense of such action or counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, in each case, within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the commencement of the action; in each of which cases the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel will be at the expense of the indemnifying party or parties. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, in connection with any proceeding or

-32-

related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of more than one separate firm (plus local counsel) admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time for all such indemnified party or parties. All such fees, disbursements and other charges will be reimbursed by the indemnifying party promptly as they are incurred. An indemnifying party will not, in any event, be liable for any settlement of any action or claim effected without its written consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of each indemnified party, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding relating to the matters contemplated by this Section 10 (whether or not any indemnified party is a party thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (1) includes an express and unconditional release of each indemnified party, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (2) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) <u>Settlement Without Consent if Failure to Reimburse</u>. If an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for reasonable fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 10(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (1) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (2) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (3) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

Contribution. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in (e) circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in the foregoing paragraphs of this Section 10 is applicable in accordance with its terms but for any reason is held to be unavailable or insufficient from the Company or the Agent, the Company and the Agent will contribute to the total losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claim asserted) to which the Company and the Agent may be subject in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agent on the other hand. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agent on the other hand shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the sale of the Placement Shares (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total compensation received by the Agent from the sale of Placement Shares on behalf of the Company. If, but only if, the allocation provided by the foregoing sentence is not permitted by applicable law, the allocation of contribution shall be made in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in the foregoing sentence but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, with respect to the statements or omission that resulted in such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations with respect to such offering. Such relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Agent, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such

-33-

statement or omission. The Company and the Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 10(e) were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, liability, expense, or damage, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 10(e) shall be deemed to include, for the purpose of this <u>Section 10(e)</u>, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim to the extent consistent with Section 10(c) hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10(e), the Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the commissions received by it under this Agreement and no person found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this <u>Section 10(e)</u>, any person who controls a party to this Agreement within the meaning of the Securities Act, any affiliates of the Agent and any officers, directors, partners, employees or agents of the Agent or any of its affiliates, will have the same rights to contribution as that party, and each director of the Company and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement will have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to the provisions hereof. Any party entitled to contribution, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made under this Section 10(e), will notify any such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify will not relieve that party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have under this <u>Section 10(e)</u> except to the extent that the failure to so notify such other party materially prejudiced the substantive rights or defenses of the party from whom contribution is sought. Except for a settlement entered into pursuant to the last sentence of <u>Section 10(c)</u> hereof, no party will be liable for contribution with respect to any action or claim settled without its written consent if such consent is required pursuant to <u>Section 10(c)</u> hereof.

11. <u>Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery</u>. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in <u>Section 10</u> of this Agreement and all representations and warranties of the Company herein or in certificates delivered pursuant hereto shall survive, as of their respective dates, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Agent, any controlling persons, or the Company (or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or controlling persons), (ii) delivery and acceptance of the Placement Shares and payment therefor or (iii) any termination of this Agreement.

## 12. <u>Termination</u>.

(a) The Agent may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company, as hereinafter specified at any time (1) if there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the date as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any change, or any development or event involving a prospective change, in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the business, properties, earnings, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, which individually or in the aggregate, in the sole judgment of the Agent is material and adverse and makes it impractical or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (2) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the

financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Agent, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Placement Shares or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Placement Shares, (3) if trading in the Common Stock has been suspended or limited by the Commission or the Exchange, or if trading generally on the Exchange has been suspended or limited, or minimum prices for trading have been fixed on the Exchange. (4) if any suspension of trading of any securities of the Company on any exchange or in the over-the-counter market shall have occurred and be continuing, (5) if a major disruption of securities settlements or clearance services in the United States shall have occurred and be continuing, or (6) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either U.S. Federal or New York authorities. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 8 (Payment of Expenses), Section 10 (Indemnification and Contribution), Section 11 (Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery), Section 17 (Governing Law and Time; Waiver of Jury Trial) and Section 18 (Consent to Jurisdiction) hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. If the Agent elects to terminate this Agreement as provided in this <u>Section 12(a)</u>, the Agent shall provide the required notice as specified in <u>Section 13</u> (Notices).

(b) The Company shall have the right, by giving ten (10) days' notice as hereinafter specified to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of <u>Section 8</u>, <u>Section 10</u>, <u>Section 11</u>, <u>Section 17</u> and <u>Section 18</u> hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(c) The Agent shall have the right, by giving ten (10) days' notice as hereinafter specified to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of <u>Section 8</u>, <u>Section 10</u>, <u>Section 11</u>, <u>Section 17</u> and <u>Section 18</u> hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(d) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect unless terminated pursuant to <u>Sections 12(a)</u>, (b), or (c) above or otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties; *provided*, *however*, that any such termination by mutual agreement shall in all cases be deemed to provide that <u>Section 8</u>, <u>Section 10</u>, <u>Section 11</u>, <u>Section 17</u> and <u>Section 18</u> shall remain in full force and effect.

(e) Any termination of this Agreement shall be effective on the date specified in such notice of termination; *provided, however,* that such termination shall not be effective until the close of business on the date of receipt of such notice by the Agent or the Company, as the case may be. If such termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Placement Shares, such Placement Shares shall settle in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

13. <u>Notices</u>. All notices or other communications required or permitted to be given by any party to any other party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing, unless otherwise specified, and if sent to the Agent, shall be delivered to:

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.

-35-

499 Park Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attention: Capital Markets Facsimile: (212) 307-3730

and:

Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. 499 Park Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attention: General Counsel Facsimile:

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins LLP 12670 High Bluff Drive San Diego, CA 92130 Attention: Michael E. Sullivan, Esq. Email: Facsimile:

and if to the Company, shall be delivered to:

Omeros Corporation 201 Elliott Avenue West Seattle, WA 98119 Facsimile: Email: Attention: Chief Executive Officer; General Counsel

with a copy to:

Covington & Burling LLP One CityCenter 850 Tenth Street, NW Washington, DC 20001 Facsimile: Email: Attention: Kerry S. Burke, Esq.

Each party to this Agreement may change such address for notices by sending to the parties to this Agreement written notice of a new address for such purpose. Each such notice or other communication shall be deemed given (i) when delivered personally or by verifiable facsimile transmission (with an original to follow) on or before 4:30 p.m., New York City time, on a Business Day or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day, (ii) by Electronic Notice as set forth in the next paragraph, (iii) on the next Business Day after timely delivery to a nationally-recognized overnight courier or (iv) on the Business Day actually received

-36-

if deposited in the U.S. mail (certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid). For purposes of this Agreement, "**Business Day**" shall mean any day on which the Exchange and commercial banks in the City of New York are open for business.

An electronic communication ("**Electronic Notice**") shall be deemed written notice for purposes of this Section 13 if sent to the electronic mail address specified by the receiving party under separate cover. Electronic Notice shall be deemed received at the time the party sending Electronic Notice receives verification of receipt by the receiving party. Any party receiving Electronic Notice may request and shall be entitled to receive the notice on paper, in a nonelectronic form ("**Nonelectronic Notice**") which shall be sent to the requesting party within ten (10) days of receipt of the written request for Nonelectronic Notice.

14. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and the Agent and their respective successors and the parties referred to in Section 10 hereof. References to any of the parties contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to include the successors and permitted assigns of such party. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Neither party may assign its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party; *provided*, *however*, that the Agent may assign its rights and obligations hereunder to an affiliate thereof without obtaining the Company's consent.

15. <u>Adjustments for Stock Splits</u>. The parties acknowledge and agree that all sharerelated numbers contained in this Agreement shall be adjusted to take into account any stock split, stock dividend or similar event effected with respect to the Placement Shares.

Entire Agreement; Amendment; Severability; Waiver. This Agreement (including 16. all schedules and exhibits attached hereto and Placement Notices issued pursuant hereto) constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all other prior and contemporaneous agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof. Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended except pursuant to a written instrument executed by the Company and the Agent. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable as written by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such provision shall be given full force and effect to the fullest possible extent that it is valid, legal and enforceable, and the remainder of the terms and provisions herein shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term or provision was not contained herein, but only to the extent that giving effect to such provision and the remainder of the terms and provisions hereof shall be in accordance with the intent of the parties as reflected in this Agreement. No implied waiver by a party shall arise in the absence of a waiver in writing signed by such party. No failure or delay in exercising any right, power, or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any right, power, or privilege hereunder.

### 17. <u>GOVERNING LAW AND TIME; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO THE

-37-

PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS. SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

**CONSENT TO JURISDICTION. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY** 18. SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS SITTING IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, AND HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, AND AGREES NOT TO ASSERT IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING. ANY CLAIM THAT IT IS NOT PERSONALLY SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY SUCH COURT, THAT SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM OR THAT THE VENUE OF SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IS IMPROPER. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF PROCESS AND CONSENTS TO PROCESS BEING SERVED IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY MAILING A COPY THEREOF (CERTIFIED OR REGISTERED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED) TO SUCH PARTY AT THE ADDRESS IN EFFECT FOR NOTICES TO IT UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND AGREES THAT SUCH SERVICE SHALL CONSTITUTE GOOD AND SUFFICIENT SERVICE OF PROCESS AND NOTICE THEREOF. NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN SHALL BE DEEMED TO LIMIT IN ANY WAY ANY RIGHT TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW.

19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed Agreement by one party to the other may be made by facsimile or electronic transmission.

20. <u>Construction</u>. The section and exhibit headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof. References herein to any law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any Governmental Authority shall be deemed to refer to such law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any Governmental Authority as amended, reenacted, supplemented or superseded in whole or in part and in effect from time to time and also to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

21. <u>Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. The Company represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Agent, and the Agent represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Placement Shares that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 405, required to be filed with the Commission. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Agent or by the Company, as the case may be, is hereinafter referred to as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Company represents and warrants that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission

-38-

where required, legending and record keeping. For the purposes of clarity, the parties hereto agree that all free writing prospectuses, if any, listed in <u>Exhibit 21</u> hereto are Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses.

22. <u>Absence of Fiduciary Relationship</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) the Agent is acting solely as agent in connection with the public offering of the Placement Shares and in connection with each transaction contemplated by this Agreement and the process leading to such transactions, and no fiduciary or advisory relationship between the Company or any of its respective affiliates, stockholders (or other equity holders), creditors or employees or any other party, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, has been or will be created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether or not the Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters, and the Agent has no obligation to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement;

(b) it is capable of evaluating and understanding, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) neither the Agent nor its affiliates have provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and it has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate;

(d) it is aware that the Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and the Agent and its affiliates have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship or otherwise; and

(e) it waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Agent or its affiliates for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the sale of Placement Shares under this Agreement and agrees that the Agent and its affiliates shall not have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) to it in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on its behalf or in right of it or the Company, employees or creditors of Company.

23. <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the respective meanings set forth below:

"<u>Applicable Time</u>" means (i) each Representation Date, (ii) the time of each sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (iii) each Settlement Date.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means (i) any federal, provincial, state, local, municipal, national or international government or governmental authority, regulatory or administrative agency, governmental commission, department, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, court, tribunal, arbitrator or arbitral body (public or private); (ii) any self-regulatory organization; or (iii) any political subdivision of any of the foregoing.

-39-

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, relating to the Placement Shares that (1) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (2) is a "road show" that is a "written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (3) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Placement Shares or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g) under the Securities Act Regulations.

### "<u>Rule 164</u>," "<u>Rule 172</u>," "<u>Rule 405</u>," "<u>Rule 415</u>," "<u>Rule 424</u>," "<u>Rule 424(b)</u>," "<u>Rule 430B</u>," and "<u>Rule 433</u>" refer to such rules under the Securities Act Regulations.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information that is "contained," "included" or "stated" in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be.

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; all references in this Agreement to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (other than any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses that, pursuant to Rule 433, are not required to be filed with the Commission) shall be deemed to include the copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR; and all references in this Agreement to "supplements" to the Prospectus shall include, without limitation, any supplements, "wrappers" or similar materials prepared in connection with any offering, sale or private placement of any Placement Shares by the Agent outside of the United States.

## [Signature Page Follows]

-40-

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Company and the Agent, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between the Company and the Agent.

Very truly yours,

OMEROS CORPORATION

By: /s/ Gregory A. Demopulos

Name: Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D. Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

ACCEPTED as of the date first-above written:

CANTOR FITZGERALD & CO.

By: <u>/s/ Sage Kelly</u> Name: Sage Kelly Title: Global Head of Investment Banking

## Form of Placement Notice

From:Omeros CorporationTo:Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.<br/>Attention: [•]Subject:Placement NoticeDate:[•], 202[•]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Sales Agreement between Omeros Corporation, a Washington corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ("<u>Agent</u>"), dated March 1, 2021, the Company hereby requests that the Agent sell up to [•] of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, at a minimum market price of \$[•] per share, during the time period beginning [month, day, time] and ending [month, day, time].

# Compensation

The Company shall pay to the Agent in cash, upon each sale of Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement, an amount of up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds from each sale of Placement Shares.

# **Notice Parties**

<u>The Company</u>

Gregory Demopulos, MD

Michael Jacobsen

Peter Cancelmo

<u>The Agent</u>

Sameer Vasudev

With copies to:

101813 v2 101813 v4

# Subsidiaries

Incorporated by reference to any Exhibit 21.1 filed with the Company's most recently filed Form 10-K.

# Form of Representation Date Certificate Pursuant to Section 7(l)

The undersigned, the duly qualified and elected [•], of Omeros Corporation, a Washington corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), does hereby certify in such capacity and on behalf of the Company, pursuant to <u>Section 7(l)</u> of the Sales Agreement, dated March 1, 2021 (the "<u>Sales Agreement</u>"), between the Company and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., that to the best of the knowledge of the undersigned:

(i) The representations and warranties of the Company in <u>Section 6</u> of the Sales Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date hereof with the same force and effect as if expressly made on and as of the date hereof, except for those representations and warranties that speak solely as of a specific date and which were true and correct as of such date; *provided, however*, that such representations and warranties also shall be qualified by the disclosure included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; and

(ii) The Company has complied in all material respects with all agreements and satisfied in all material respects all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied pursuant to the Sales Agreement at or prior to the date hereof.

Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Sales Agreement.

### OMEROS CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: [•]

# <u>Exhibit 21</u>

# Permitted Free Writing Prospectus

None.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Omeros Corporation may issue, separately or together with, or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities, common stock, par value \$0.01 per share. The following summary of our common stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Articles of Incorporation"), Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws"), and applicable provisions of the Washington Business Corporation Act (the "WBCA"). Therefore, you should carefully consider the actual provisions of our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws as well as relevant portions of the WBCA. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to "we," "us," "our" and the "Company" refer to Omeros Corporation.

#### Authorized and Outstanding Shares

Our authorized capital stock consists of (a) 150.0 million shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and (b) 20.0 million shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

#### **Dividend Rights**

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available therefor.

#### Voting Rights and Cumulative Voting

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted on by the shareholders. Our Articles of Incorporation provide that shareholders are not entitled to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

#### Preemptive Rights; Redemption or Sinking Fund

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock.

#### Liquidation Rights

If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

### Listing; Transfer Agent and Registrar

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "OMER." The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Inc.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of Washington Law and our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Certain provisions of Washington law, our Articles of Incorporation and our Bylaws contain provisions that may delay, defer or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids.

These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquiror outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### Washington Anti-Takeover Statute

Chapter 23B.19 of the Washington Business Corporation Act, with limited exceptions, prohibits a "target corporation" from engaging in specified "significant business transactions" for a period of five years after the share acquisition by an "acquiring person", unless (a) the significant business transaction or the acquiring person's purchase of shares was approved by a majority of the members of the target corporation's board of directors prior to the acquiring person's share acquisition or (b) the significant business transaction was both approved by the majority of the members of the target corporation's board and authorized at a shareholder meeting by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting shares (excluding the acquiring person's shares or shares over which the acquiring person" is defined as a person or group of persons that beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting securities of the target corporation. "Significant business transactions" include, among other transactions:

- mergers, share exchanges or consolidations with, dispositions of assets to, or issuances of stock to or redemptions of stock from, the acquiring person;
- termination of 5% or more of the employees of the target corporation employed in Washington over a five-year period as a result of the acquiring person's acquisition of 10% or more of the shares;
- allowing the acquiring person to receive any disproportionate benefit as a shareholder; and
- liquidating or dissolving the target corporation.

After the five-year period, "significant business transactions" are permitted, as long as they comply with the "fair price" provisions of the statute or are approved by a majority of the outstanding shares other than those of which the acquiring person has beneficial ownership. A corporation may not "opt out" of this statute. This statute could prohibit or delay the accomplishment of mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

#### Amendment of Bylaws

Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that shareholders can amend or repeal our bylaws only upon the affirmative vote of the holders of our voting stock.

#### Undesignated Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has the ability to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to effect a change of control. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management.

#### Limits on Ability of Shareholders to Act by Written Consent or Call a Special Meeting

Washington law limits the ability of shareholders of public companies from acting by written consent by requiring unanimous written consent for a shareholder action to be effective. This limit on the ability of our shareholders to act by less than unanimous written consent may lengthen the amount of time required to take shareholder actions. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock who is unable to obtain unanimous written consent from all of our shareholders would not be able to amend our Bylaws or remove directors without holding a shareholders meeting.

In addition, our Articles of Incorporation provide that, unless otherwise required by law, special meetings of the shareholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president, or the board of directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the board members. A shareholder may not call a special meeting, which may delay the ability of our shareholders to force consideration of a proposal or for holders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

#### Requirements for Advance Notification of Shareholder Nominations and Proposals

Our Bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to shareholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors. The Bylaws do not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove shareholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting of the shareholders. However, our Bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed. These provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

#### Board Vacancies Filled Only by Directors Then in Office

Only our board of directors may determine the number of directors on our board and fix such number by resolution from time to time. Our Articles of Incorporation provide that vacancies and newly created seats on our board of directors may only be filled by the majority vote of the remaining members of our board of directors. The inability of our shareholders to determine the number of directors or to fill vacancies or newly created seats on our board of directors makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors, but these provisions may promote a continuity of existing management.

#### Directors May be Removed Only for Cause

Our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of our voting stock at a meeting of shareholders called for such purpose.

#### **Board Classification**

Our board of directors is divided into three classes. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term, with one class being elected each year by our shareholders. This system of electing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for shareholders to replace a majority of the directors.

#### No Cumulative Voting

Our Articles of Incorporation provide that shareholders are not entitled to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

THOMAS A. STERKEN

March 1, 2021

Omeros Corporation The Omeros Building 201 Elliott Avenue West Seattle, WA 98119

Re: Underwritten Stock Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Omeros Corporation, a Washington corporation ("Omeros") in connection with the registration by Omeros under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the offer and sale of shares of common stock of Omeros, par value \$0.01 per share, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$150.0 million (the "Shares"), pursuant to a Sales Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2021 (the "Sales Agreement"), by and between Omeros and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (the "Agent"), pursuant to the registration statement on Form S 3 (File No. 333-235349) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on December 4, 2019 (the "Registration Statement"). In connection with rendering this opinion, we have reviewed:

- (i) the Sale Agreement;
- (ii) the Registration Statement; and

(iii) the prospectus dated as of December 4, 2019, as supplemented by the prospectus supplement, dated March 1, 2021, with respect to the offer and sale of the Shares, filed with the Commission on March 1, 2021, pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (the "Prospectus").

We have reviewed such corporate records, certificates and other documents and such questions of law as we have considered necessary and relevant for the purposes of this opinion. We have assumed that all signatures are genuine, that all documents submitted to us as originals are authentic and that all copies of documents submitted to us conform to the originals.

In rendering this opinion, we have relied as to certain matters on information obtained from public officials, officers of Omeros and other sources we believe to be responsible.

Based upon the foregoing, it is our opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and sold in the manner referred to in the Sales Agreement and upon receipt by Omeros

 I201 Third Avenue, Suite 3200, Seattle, WA 98101-3052 | Telephone: (206) 623-1900 | Facsimile: (206) 623-3384

 Seattle
 Phoenix
 New York
 Oakland
 Missoula
 Santa Barbara

 www.KellerRohrback.com | www.KRComplexLit.com
 Santa Barbara

Omeros Corporation March 1, 2021 Page 2

in full of payment therefor in accordance with the Sales Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We are members of the bar of the State of Washington. We do not express any opinion herein on any laws other than the Washington Business Corporation Act, applicable provisions of the Washington State Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting these laws.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to Omeros' Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on or about March 1, 2021, relating to the offering of the Shares. We also hereby consent to the reference to our name under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Keller Rohrback L.L.P.

KELLER ROHRBACK L.L.P.

### **OMEROS CORPORATION**

#### NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

### (Effective as of January 1, 2021)

Omeros Corporation (the "**Company**") believes that the granting of equity and cash compensation to its Directors represents a powerful tool to attract, retain and reward Directors who are not Employees of the Company ("**Outside Directors**") and to align the interests of our Outside Directors with those of our shareholders. This Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (the "**Compensation Policy**") is intended to formalize the Company's policy regarding grants of equity and cash compensation to its Outside Directors. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this Compensation Policy will have the meaning given such term in the Company's 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, or, upon its approval by the Company's shareholders, the Company's 2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the "**Plan**"). Outside Directors shall be solely responsible for any tax obligations they incur as a result of the equity and cash payments received under this Compensation Policy.

### **Equity Compensation**

Outside Directors will be entitled to receive all types of Awards (except Incentive Stock Options) under the Plan, including discretionary Awards not covered under this Compensation Policy. All grants of Awards to Outside Directors pursuant to Sections (c) and (d) of this Compensation Policy will be automatic and nondiscretionary, except as otherwise provided herein, and will be made in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) <u>Type of Option</u>. Options granted pursuant to this Compensation Policy will be Nonstatutory Stock Options and, except as otherwise provided herein, will be subject to the other terms and conditions of the Plan.

(b) <u>No Discretion</u>. No person will have any discretion to select which Outside Directors will be granted Awards under this Compensation Policy or to determine the number of Plan Shares to be covered by such Awards (except as provided in Section (e) below).

(c) <u>Initial Award</u>. Each person who first becomes an Outside Director on or after the closing of the Company's initial public offering of its Common Stock (the "**Closing Date**") will be automatically granted an Option to purchase 15,000 Shares (the "**Initial Award**") on the date on which such person first becomes an Outside Director following the Closing Date, whether through election by the shareholders of the Company or appointment by the Board to fill a vacancy; provided, however, that a Director who is an Employee (an "**Inside Director**") who ceases to be an Inside Director, but who remains a Director, will not receive an Initial Award.

(d) <u>Annual Award</u>. Each Outside Director will be automatically granted an Option to purchase a number of shares equal to (i) 10,000 Shares for calendar year 2017 or (ii) 7,500 Shares for a calendar year 2018 and subsequent years (an "**Annual Award**") on the date of each annual meeting of the shareholders of the Company beginning on the date of the first annual meeting of the shareholders of the Company that is held at least six months after such Outside Director received his/her Initial Award, provided that the Annual Award shall not be granted to

any Outside Director who is not continuing as a Director following the applicable annual meeting.

(e) <u>Terms</u>. The terms of each Award granted pursuant to this Compensation Policy will be as follows:

(i) The term of the Award will be ten (10) years.

(ii) The exercise price for Shares subject to Awards will be one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the grant date.

(iii) Subject to Section 13 of the Plan, the Initial Award will vest and become exercisable as to 1/3 of the Shares subject to the Initial Award on the one-year anniversary of the date of grant, and 1/3 of the Shares subject to the Initial Award shall vest each annual anniversary of the date of grant thereafter, provided that the Outside Director continues to serve as a Director through each such date.

(iv) Subject to Section 13 of the Plan, each Annual Award will fully vest and become exercisable on the date that is immediately prior to the day of the next annual meeting of the shareholders of the Company held after the date of grant, provided that the Outside Director continues to serve as a Director through such date.

(f) <u>Revisions</u>. The Board or a committee of the Board in its discretion may change and otherwise revise the terms of Awards granted under this Compensation Policy, including, without limitation, the number of Shares subject thereto, for Awards of the same or different type granted on or after the date the Board or a committee of the Board determines to make any such change or revision.

(g) <u>Adjustments</u>. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Plan Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, share split, reverse share split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs following the Closing Date, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Policy, will adjust the number of Shares issuable pursuant to Initial Awards and Annual Awards to be granted under Sections (c) and (d) of the Policy.

(h) <u>Change in Control</u>. In the event of a merger or Change in Control, Awards granted to Outside Directors pursuant to this Compensation Policy will be treated as set forth in Section 13 of the Plan.

\* \* \*

### **Cash Compensation**

(1) <u>Annual Fee</u>. The Company will pay each Outside Director an annual fee for serving on the Board equal to (a) \$52,500 for calendar year 2017 or (b) \$40,000 for calendar year 2018 and subsequent years (the "**Annual Fee**"). The Annual Fee will be paid to each Outside Director in four equal installments on a quarterly basis at the end of the applicable quarter, provided the individual served as an Outside Director during the full quarter, with the amount pro rated for any Outside Director who did not serve the full quarter.

(2) <u>Committee Chairperson Fees</u>. The Company will pay each Outside Director who serves as chairperson of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee or Nominating and Governance Committee the applicable annual fee for serving as the chairperson set forth in the table below (the "**Annual Chairperson Fee**"). The Annual Chairperson Fee shall be paid in four equal installments on a quarterly basis at the end of the applicable quarter provided the individual served as an Outside Director during the full quarter, with the amount pro rated for any chairperson who did not serve as the chairperson for the full quarter. The Annual Chairperson Fee for each committee shall be:

<u>Committee</u>	<u>Annual Chairperson Fee</u>
Audit Committee	\$15,000
Compensation Committee	\$10,000
Nominating and Governance Committee	\$7,500
Scientific Committee	\$7,500

(3) <u>Non-Chair Committee Member Fees</u>. The Company will pay each Outside Director who serves on the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee or Nominating and Governance Committee in a non-chairperson capacity the applicable annual fee for serving on the applicable committee set forth below (the "**Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee**"). For clarification, the chairperson of a committee will receive the Annual Chairperson fee, but not the Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee, for such committee. The Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee, for such committee. The Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee shall be paid in four equal installments on a quarterly basis at the end of the applicable quarter, provided the individual served as an Outside Director during the full quarter, with the amount pro rated for any Outside Director who did not serve on the applicable committee for the full quarter.

The Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee for each committee for 2017 shall be as follows: non-chairperson members of the Audit Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$13,250; non-chairperson members of the Compensation Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$7,500; and non-chairperson members of the Nominating and Governance Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$4,750.

The Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee for each committee in 2018 and subsequent years shall be as follows: non-chairperson members of the Audit Committee will

receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$7,500; non-chairperson members of the Compensation Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$5,000; non-chairperson members of the Nominating and Governance Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$4,000; and non-chairperson members of the Scientific Committee will receive an Annual Non-Chair Committee Member Fee of \$4,000.

(4) <u>Annual Lead Independent Director Fee</u>. The Company will pay the Outside Director serving as Lead Independent Director, if any, an annual fee for service as Lead Independent Director equal to (a) \$25,000 for calendar year 2017 or (b) \$10,000 for calendar year 2018 and subsequent years (the "**Annual Lead Independent Director Fee**") in addition to any other fees payable to such Outside Director under this Compensation Policy. The Annual Lead Independent Director Fee will be paid to the Lead Independent Director in four equal installments on a quarterly basis at the end of the applicable quarter provided the Outside Director served as Lead Independent Director during the full quarter, with the amount pro rated for the Outside Director who did not serve the full quarter as Lead Independent Director.

(5) <u>Revisions</u>. The Board or a committee of the Board in its discretion may change and otherwise revise the terms of the cash compensation granted under this Compensation Policy, including, without limitation, the amount of cash compensation to be paid, on or after the date the Board or a committee of the Board determines to make any such change or revision.

(6) <u>Section 409A</u>. In no event shall cash compensation payable pursuant to this Compensation Policy be paid later than March 15 following the calendar year in which the applicable quarter ends (or if the individual did not serve as an Outside Director for the full quarter, then March 15 following the calendar year in which the Outside Director's service terminated with the Company), in compliance with the "short-term deferral" exception to Section 409A ("**Section 409A**") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The Compensation Policy is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the compensation to be provided hereunder shall be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted to so comply.

\* \* \*

<sup>4</sup> 

#### **ELEVENTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE**

THIS ELEVENTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE (this "<u>Amendment</u>") is entered into as of this 23rd day of October, 2020 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), by and between BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>Landlord</u>"), and OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation ("<u>Tenant</u>").

## **RECITALS**

A. WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant are parties to that certain Lease dated as of January 27, 2012 (the "<u>Original Lease</u>"), as amended by that certain First Amendment to Lease dated as of November 5, 2012, that certain Second Amendment to Lease dated as of November 16, 2012, that certain Third Amendment to Lease dated as of October 16, 2013, that certain Fourth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 8, 2015, that certain Fifth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 1, 2016, that certain Sixth Amendment to Lease dated as of October 18, 2018, that certain Seventh Amendment to Lease dated as of April 15, 2019, that certain Eighth Amendment to Lease dated as of October 28, 2019, that certain Ninth Amendment to Lease dated as of January 15, 2020 and that certain Tenth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 15, 2020 (collectively with the Original Lease, and as the same may have been further amended, amended and restated, supplemented or modified from time to time, the "Existing Lease"), whereby Tenant leases certain premises (the "Existing Premises") from Landlord at 201 Elliott Avenue West in Seattle, Washington (the "Building");

B. WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant desire to expand the Existing Premises to include that certain additional space containing approximately 14,847 square feet of Rentable Area located on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) floor of the Building, as more particularly described on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (the "<u>Expansion Premises</u>"); and

C. WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant desire to modify and amend the Existing Lease only in the respects and on the conditions hereinafter stated.

### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, Landlord and Tenant, in consideration of the mutual promises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Amendment, capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Existing Lease unless otherwise defined herein. The Existing Lease, as amended by this Amendment, is referred to collectively herein as the "<u>Lease</u>." From and after the date hereof, the term "Lease," as used in the Existing Lease, shall mean the Existing Lease, as amended by this Amendment.

2. <u>Lease of Expansion Premises</u>. Effective as of the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date (as defined below), Landlord hereby leases to Tenant, and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord, the Expansion Premises for use by Tenant in accordance with the Expansion

Premises Permitted Use (as defined below) and in accordance with all of the terms and conditions of the Lease. From and after the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date, (a) the term "<u>Premises</u>" as used in the Lease shall include both the Existing Premises and the Expansion Premises, (b) the aggregate Rentable Area of the Premises shall be 127,395 square feet, (c) the aggregate Rentable Area of the Building shall be 151,194 square feet, and (d) Tenant's Pro Rata Share with respect to the entire Premises shall be eighty-four and twenty-six hundredths percent (84.26%).

3. <u>Expansion Premises Permitted Use</u>. Notwithstanding anything in the Existing Lease, the Permitted Use with respect to the Expansion Premises shall be office and laboratory use in conformity with current zoning for the Expansion Premises and all Applicable Laws (the "<u>Expansion Premises Permitted Use</u>").

4. <u>Expansion Premises Term</u>. The Term of the Lease with respect to the Expansion Premises (as the same may be earlier terminated in accordance with the Lease, the "<u>Expansion Premises Term</u>") shall commence on February 1, 2021 (the "<u>Expansion Premises Term</u> <u>Commencement Date</u>") and shall expire on the Term Expiration Date, which is November 15, 2027. For the avoidance of doubt, the Expansion Premises Term shall be coterminous with the Term for the Existing Premises, such that the Term with respect to the entire Premises shall expire on the Term Expiration Date.

5. <u>Expansion Premises Base Rent</u>. Commencing as of May 1, 2021 (the "<u>Expansion</u> <u>Premises Rent Commencement Date</u>"), Tenant shall pay Base Rent for the Expansion Premises at a rate equal to Fifty-Seven and 73/100 Dollars (\$57.73) per square foot of Rentable Area per year (the "<u>Expansion Premises Base Rent</u>") in accordance with <u>Article 7</u> of the Existing Lease. The Expansion Premises Base Rent shall be subject to an annual upward adjustment of three percent (3%) of the then-current Expansion Premises Base Rent, with the first such adjustment becoming effective on the first anniversary of the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date, and subsequent adjustments becoming effective on every successive annual anniversary of the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date for so long as the Lease continues in effect.

6. <u>Expansion Premises Additional Rent</u>. Tenant's Pro Rata Share of the Project with respect to the Expansion Premises shall be nine and eighty-two hundredths percent (9.82%). Commencing as of the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date, Tenant shall pay, as Additional Rent, Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses with respect to the Expansion Premises and a monthly property management fee with respect to the Expansion Premises equal to three percent (3%) of the monthly Expansion Premises Base Rent (the "<u>Expansion Premises Property</u> <u>Management Fee</u>"), in accordance with <u>Articles 7</u> and <u>9</u> of the Existing Lease.

7. <u>Utilities</u>. Commencing on the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date, Tenant shall commence paying the cost of all water (including the cost to service, repair and replace reverse osmosis, de-ionized and other treated water), gas, heat, light, power, telephone, internet service, cable television, other telecommunications and other utilities supplied to the

Expansion Premises (the "<u>Expansion Premises Utility Costs</u>"), in accordance with <u>Articles 7</u> and <u>16</u> of the Existing Lease.

8. <u>Condition of Expansion Premises</u>. Notwithstanding anything set forth in the Existing Lease, Tenant acknowledges that (a) it is fully familiar with the condition of the Expansion Premises and agrees to take the same in its condition "as is" as of the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date, (b) neither Landlord nor any agent of Landlord has made (and neither Landlord nor any agent of Landlord hereby makes) any representation or warranty of any kind whatsoever, express or implied, regarding the Expansion Premises, including (without limitation) any representation or warranty with respect to the conduct of Tenant's business and (c) Landlord shall have no obligation to alter, repair or otherwise prepare the Expansion Premises for Tenant's occupancy or to pay for any improvements to the Expansion Premises, except for Landlord obligation to perform the Expansion Premises TI Allowance (as defined below) in accordance with this Amendment.

9. Expansion Premises Landlord Improvements. Landlord shall cause certain upgrades to the heating, ventilation and air-conditioning ("HVAC") system serving the Expansion Premises, as described in <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto (the "<u>HVAC Upgrades</u>"), to be performed as of or prior to the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date. In the event the HVAC Upgrades are not substantially completed before the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date (subject to punch list items) for any reason, then (a) this Amendment shall not be void or voidable, (b) Landlord shall not be in breach or default under the Lease, (c) Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant for any loss or damage resulting therefrom, and (d) so long as the delay in substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades does not arise from the act or failure to act (where there was a duty or obligation to act) of Tenant or Tenant's employees, contractors, vendors, suppliers, consultants or agents (a "Tenant Delay"), then as Tenant's sole and exclusive remedy, the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date shall be extended on a day-for-day basis for each day that substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades is delayed beyond the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date (for any reason other than a Tenant Delay), in which case, Tenant shall not be responsible for the payment of any Expansion Premises Base Rent, Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses for the Expansion Premises or the Expansion Premises Property Management Fee until substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades (subject to punch list items) occurs. For clarity, Tenant shall commence paying the Expansion Premises Utility Costs as of the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date as described in <u>Section 7</u> above in any event, and if the delay in substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades arises from a Tenant Delay, then the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date shall be the date that substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades would have occurred but for such Tenant Delay, in which case Tenant shall be obligated to commence paying the Expansion Premises Base Rent, Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses for the Expansion Premises and the Expansion Premises Property Management Fee as of the date that substantial completion of the HVAC Upgrades would have occurred by for such Tenant Delay.

### 10. Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements.

Landlord shall make available to Tenant a tenant improvement allowance а. equal to One Hundred Forty-Eight Thousand Four Hundred Seventy and No/100 Dollars (\$148,470.00) (based on \$10.00 per square foot of Rentable Area) (the "Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance") in order to fund appropriate improvements to the Expansion Premises consistent with the Expansion Premises Permitted Use ("Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements"), to be performed by Tenant at Tenant's sole cost in accordance with this Amendment and the Work Letter attached to this Amendment as <u>Exhibit C</u> (the "<u>Expansion Premises Work Letter</u>"), subject only to Landlord's obligation to disburse the Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance (and, if properly requested in accordance with the Amendment, the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance (as defined below)) in accordance with the Amendment. In addition, if properly requested by Tenant in accordance with the Amendment, Landlord shall make available to Tenant an additional tenant improvement allowance of One Million One Hundred Thirteen Thousand Five Hundred Twenty-Five and No/100 Dollars (\$1,113,525.00) (based on \$75.00 per square foot of Rentable Area (of which Tenant may elect to spend a portion not to exceed Two Hundred Ninety-Six Thousand Nine Hundred Forty and No/100 Dollars (\$296,940.00) (based on \$20.00 per square foot of Rentable Area) on the purchase of furniture, personal property or other non-building system equipment) (the "Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance"). The Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance and any Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance (if properly requested by Tenant in accordance with this Amendment), are referred to herein collectively as the "Expansion <u>Premises TI Allowance</u>"). Landlord shall not be obligated to expend any portion of the Expansion Premises Additional TI Allowance until Landlord shall have received from Tenant a letter in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto executed by an authorized officer of Tenant.

The Expansion Premises TI Allowance may be applied to the costs of (i) h. construction, (ii) project review and oversight by Landlord (which fee shall be a flat fee equal to Twenty-Five Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$25,000,00), (iii) commissioning of mechanical. electrical and plumbing systems by a licensed, qualified commissioning agent hired by Tenant, and review of such party's commissioning report by a licensed, qualified commissioning agent hired by Landlord, (iv) space planning, architect, engineering and other related services performed by third parties unaffiliated with Tenant, (v) building permits and other taxes, fees, charges and levies by Governmental Authorities for permits or for inspections of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, and (vi) costs and expenses for labor, material, equipment and fixtures. In no event shall the Expansion Premises TI Allowance be used for (A) the cost of work that is not authorized by the Approved Plans (as defined in the Expansion Premises Work Letter) or otherwise approved in writing by Landlord. (B) payments to Tenant or any affiliates of Tenant. (C) except to the extent expressly permitted pursuant to Section 10(a) above, the purchase of any furniture, personal property or other non-building system equipment, (D) costs arising from any default by Tenant of its obligations under this Lease or (E) costs that are recoverable by Tenant from a third party (e.g., insurers, warrantors, or tortfeasors).

c. Tenant shall have until May 31, 2021 (the "<u>Base Expansion Premises TI</u> <u>Allowance Deadline</u>") to submit any requests to Landlord to utilize or disburse the Expansion

Premises TI Allowance and July 1, 2022 (the "<u>Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance Deadline</u>") to submit any Fund Requests (as defined in the Expansion Premises Work Letter) to Landlord to utilize or disburse the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance, after which Landlord's obligation to disburse any remaining, undisbursed Expansion Premises TI Allowance or Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance, as applicable, shall irrevocably expire. In no event shall Tenant be entitled to apply any undisbursed Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance as of the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline or Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance as of the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance Deadline as a credit against Rent payable by Tenant under the Lease.

d. Any of the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance drawn by Tenant shall be amortized over the remaining Expansion Premises Term commencing on the date on which the draw is disbursed to Tenant at an interest rate of eight percent (8%) and shall increase the initial rate of Expansion Premises Base Rent by the amortized amount of such Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance (which shall be subject to the annual adjustments of Expansion Premises Base Rent set forth in <u>Section 5</u> above). The amount by which Expansion Premises Base Rent shall be increased shall be determined (and Expansion Premises Base Rent shall be increased accordingly) as of the Expansion Premises Rent Commencement Date and, if such determination does not reflect use by Tenant of all of the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance, shall be determined again as of the Additional Expansion Premises Base Rent is due under the Lease (the "Expansion <u>Premises TI True-Up Date</u>")) any underpayment of the further adjusted Expansion Premises Base Rent for the period beginning on the date upon which the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance Premises TI Allowance was disbursed to Tenant and ending on the Expansion Premises TI True-Up Date.

e. The design and construction of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be subject to Landlord's approval in Landlord's reasonable discretion (provided that any Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements that would affect the exterior of the Building or adversely affect the Building structure or systems or require changes to the base Building design will be subject to Landlord's approval in its sole discretion). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Tenant elects to convert any portion of the Expansion Premises that is laboratory space as of the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date to office space, then Landlord may elect, in its sole discretion, to condition Landlord's approval of Tenant's proposed Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements upon Tenant's obligation, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, to restore the office improvements to an open configuration (no above-ceiling work), with a maximum cost of Seventy-Five Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$75,000) for the demolition work. Landlord acknowledges that it has received from Tenant the preliminary plans of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, and any draft schematic plans and final plans and specifications based on such preliminary plans shall be subject to Landlord's approval in accordance with this Section and Article 2 of the Expansion Premises Work Letter.

f. To the extent that the total projected cost of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements will exceed the sum of the Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance and any Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance properly requested by Tenant in accordance with

this Amendment (such excess, the "<u>Excess Expansion Premises TI Costs</u>"), Tenant shall pay the costs of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements on a pari passu basis with Landlord as such costs are paid, in the proportion of Excess Expansion Premises TI Costs payable by Tenant to the Expansion Premises TI Allowance payable by Landlord. If the aggregate cost of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements increases over the aggregate cost set forth in the Approved Budget (as defined in <u>Section 6.1</u> of the Expansion Premises Work Letter), then Tenant shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) business days) notify Landlord.

g. Landlord and Tenant shall mutually agree upon the selection of the architect, engineer, general contractor and major subcontractors for the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, and Tenant shall be responsible for the review of the competitive bid process. Landlord may refuse to approve any architects, consultants, contractors, subcontractors or material suppliers that Landlord reasonably believes could cause labor disharmony or may not have sufficient experience, in Landlord's reasonable opinion, to perform work in an occupied Class "A" laboratory research building and in laboratory areas (to the extent that such architects, consultants, contractors, subcontractors or material suppliers will be performing work or providing supplies for portions of the Expansion Premises that will be utilized for laboratory purposes). Prior to any entry into the Expansion Premises by Tenant's general contractor, engineer or subcontractors in connection with the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall furnish to Landlord evidence reasonably satisfactory to Landlord that insurance coverages required under the Expansion Premises Work Letter are in full force and effect, and such entry shall be subject to all the terms and conditions of this Lease.

h. Upon completion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord (i) a certificate of occupancy (or its substantial equivalent) for the Expansion Premises suitable for the Expansion Premises Permitted Use, and (ii) a Certificate of Substantial Completion in the form of the American Institute of Architects document G704, executed by Tenant's project architect and the general contractor.

11. Parking. Tenant shall be entitled to use Tenant's Pro Rata Share of unreserved parking spaces serving the Building in common with other tenants of the Project during the Term, at a cost equal to the then-prevailing market rate for comparable parking spaces in the area (as reasonably determined by Landlord from time to time). The parking ratio for the Project is currently approximately 1 space per 1,000 square feet of Rentable Area. The current parking rate is Two Hundred Seventy-Five and No/100 Dollars (\$275.00) per parking space per month and is subject to periodic market adjustments. Tenant shall commence paying to Landlord the parking costs for the parking spaces attributable to the Expansion Space as of the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date.

12. <u>Broker</u>. Tenant represents and warrants that it has not dealt with any broker or agent other than CBRE, as Landlord's broker, and Jones Lang La Salle Brokerage, Inc., as Tenant's broker (collectively, "<u>Brokers</u>") in the negotiation for or the obtaining of this Amendment. Landlord shall compensate the Brokers in relation to the Amendment pursuant to separate agreements between Landlord and each of the Brokers, in each case only if Landlord and Tenant

execute and deliver this Amendment and any other conditions set forth in such separate agreements are satisfied. Tenant agrees to reimburse, indemnify, save, defend (at Landlord's option and with counsel reasonably acceptable to Landlord, at Tenant's sole cost and expense) and hold harmless the Landlord Indemnitees for, from and against any and all cost or liability for compensation claimed by any broker or agent (other than Brokers) employed or engaged by it or claiming to have been employed or engaged by it.

13. <u>No Default</u>. Landlord and Tenant each represents, warrants and covenants that, to the best of their knowledge, Landlord and Tenant are not in default of any of their respective obligations under the Existing Lease and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time or the giving of notice (or both) would constitute a default by either Landlord or Tenant thereunder.

14. <u>Effect of Amendment</u>. Except as modified by this Amendment, the Existing Lease and all the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions thereof shall remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and affirmed. In the event of any conflict between the terms contained in this Amendment and the Existing Lease, the terms contained in this Amendment shall supersede and control the obligations and liabilities of the parties.

15. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Each of the covenants, conditions and agreements contained in this Amendment shall inure to the benefit of and shall apply to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, legatees, devisees, executors, administrators and permitted successors and assigns and sublessees. Nothing in this Section shall in any way alter the provisions of the Lease restricting assignment or subletting.

16. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. This Amendment becomes effective only upon execution and delivery hereof by Landlord and Tenant. The captions of the paragraphs and subparagraphs in this Amendment are inserted and included solely for convenience and shall not be considered or given any effect in construing the provisions hereof. All exhibits hereto are incorporated herein by reference. Submission of this instrument for examination or signature by Tenant does not constitute a reservation of or option for a lease, and shall not be effective as a lease, lease amendment or otherwise until execution by and delivery to both Landlord and Tenant.

17. <u>Authority</u>. Tenant warrants and represents that the individual or individuals signing this Amendment have the power, authority and legal capacity to sign this Amendment on behalf of and to bind all entities, corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies, joint venturers or other organizations and entities on whose behalf such individual or individuals have signed. Landlord warrants and represents that the individual or individuals signing this Amendment have the power, authority and legal capacity to sign this Amendment on behalf of and to bind all entities, corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies, joint venturers or other organizations and entities on whose behalf such individual or individuals have signed.

18. <u>Counterparts; Facsimile and PDF Signatures</u>. This Amendment may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same document. A facsimile or portable document format (PDF) signature on this Amendment shall be equivalent to, and have the same force and effect as, an original signature.

<sup>7</sup> 

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have executed this Amendment as of the date and year first above written.

### LANDLORD:

BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

 By:
 /s/ Marie Lewis

 Name:
 Marie Lewis

 Title:
 Senior Vice President, Legal

# **TENANT**:

OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation

By:/s/ Michael JacobsenName:Michael JacobsenTitle:Chief Accounting Officer

# EXHIBIT A

# **EXPANSION PREMISES**

### EXHIBIT B

### **HVAC UPGRADES**

### LAB:

Within the lab portion of the Expansion Premises, Landlord is currently installing a 100% OSA DX Lab grade rooftop unit (known as RTU 505) with prefilter, final filters, runaround loop heat recovery coil and hot water coil with new VAV boxes within the lab space. The lab HVAC system also has a separate 100% combo general room exhaust/fume hood exhaust rooftop fan (EF-R507) with runaround loop heat recovery coil. The supply and exhaust air will be served via a combination of existing constant volume boxes and new constant volume boxes. These new systems are dedicated to the Expansion Premises.

### OFFICE

Within the office portion of the Expansion Premises, Landlord is removing the existing VRF system serving this space and replacing with new VAV boxes with electric heat. In addition, the existing exterior louver in the Expansion Premises will be decommissioned and sealed up. The office portion of the Expansion Premises will continue to be served by RTU 504.

## EXHIBIT C

### **EXPANSION PREMISES WORK LETTER**

This Expansion Premises Work Letter (this "Expansion Premises Work Letter") is entered into as of this 23rd day of October, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), by and between BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Landlord"), and OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation ("Tenant"), and is attached to and made a part of that certain Lease dated as of the Effective Date (as the same may be amended, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Lease"), by and between Landlord and Tenant for the Expansion Premises on the second floor of the Building at 201 Elliott Avenue West in Seattle, Washington. All capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Lease.

### 1. <u>General Requirements</u>.

### 1.1. <u>Authorized Representatives</u>.

(a) Landlord designates, as Landlord's authorized representative ("<u>Landlord's</u> <u>Authorized Representative</u>"), (i) John Moshy as the person authorized to initial plans, drawings, approvals and to sign change orders pursuant to this Expansion Premises Work Letter and (ii) an officer of Landlord as the person authorized to sign any amendments to this Expansion Premises Work Letter or the Lease. Tenant shall not be obligated to respond to or act upon any such item until such item has been initialed or signed (as applicable) by the appropriate Landlord's Authorized Representative. Landlord may change either Landlord's Authorized Representative upon one (1) business day's prior written notice to Tenant.

(b) Tenant designates [\_\_\_\_\_] ("<u>Tenant's Authorized Representative</u>") as the person authorized to initial and sign all plans, drawings, change orders and approvals pursuant to this Expansion Premises Work Letter. Landlord shall not be obligated to respond to or act upon any such item until such item has been initialed or signed (as applicable) by Tenant's Authorized Representative. Tenant may change Tenant's Authorized Representative upon one (1) business day's prior written notice to Landlord.

1.2. <u>Schedule</u>. The schedule for design and development of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, including the time periods for preparation and review of construction documents, approvals and performance, shall be in accordance with a schedule to be prepared by Tenant (the "<u>Schedule</u>"). Tenant shall prepare the Schedule so that it is a reasonable schedule for the completion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements. The Schedule shall clearly identify all activities requiring Landlord participation, including specific dates and time periods when Tenant's contractor will require access to areas of the Project outside of the Expansion Premises. As soon as the Schedule is completed, Tenant shall deliver the same to Landlord for Landlord's information.

1.3. <u>Tenant's Architects, Contractors and Consultants</u>. All Tenant contracts related to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall provide that Tenant may assign such contracts and any warranties with respect to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements to Landlord at any time, <u>provided</u> that Tenant may not assign any such contracts to Landlord without Landlord's

prior written consent, and any such assignment without Landlord's prior written consent shall be void and of no force or effect.

2. <u>Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements</u>. All Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be performed by Tenant's contractor in accordance with the Approved Plans (as defined below), the Lease and this Expansion Premises Work Letter. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be performed in accordance with <u>Article 17</u> of the Lease, to the extent not amended or superseded by this Amendment or this Expansion Premises Work Letter; <u>provided</u> that, notwithstanding anything in the Lease or this Expansion Premises Work Letter, in the event of a conflict between this Amendment or the Expansion Premises Work Letter and <u>Article 17</u> of the Lease, the terms of this Amendment and the Expansion Premises Work Letter shall govern. If Tenant fails to pay, or is late in paying, any sum due to Landlord under this Expansion Premises Work Letter, then Landlord shall have all of the rights and remedies set forth in the Lease for nonpayment of Rent (including the right to interest and the right to assess a late charge), and for purposes of any litigation instituted with regard to such amounts the same shall be considered Rent.

2.1. Work Plans. Tenant shall prepare and submit to Landlord for approval (subject to Section 10(e) of the Amendment) schematics covering the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements prepared in conformity with the applicable provisions of this Expansion Premises Work Letter (the "Draft Schematic Plans"). The Draft Schematic Plans shall contain sufficient information and detail to accurately describe the proposed design to Landlord and such other information as Landlord may reasonably request. Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing within ten (10) business days after receipt of the Draft Schematic Plans whether Landlord approves or objects to the Draft Schematic Plans and of the specific manner in which the Draft Schematic Plans are unacceptable (subject to <u>Section 10(e)</u> of the Amendment). In the event Landlord objects to the Draft Schematic Plans, Landlord and Tenant will discuss the reasons for such objection, and Landlord shall provide its reasons in sufficient detail for Tenant to appropriately revise the Draft Schematic Plan. Landlord's failure to respond within such ten (10) business day period shall be deemed approval by Landlord. If Landlord reasonably objects to the Draft Schematic Plans (subject to Section 10(e) of the Amendment), then Tenant shall revise the Draft Schematic Plans and cause Landlord's objections to be remedied in the revised Draft Schematic Plans. Tenant shall then resubmit the revised Draft Schematic Plans to Landlord for approval, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Landlord's approval of or objection to revised Draft Schematic Plans and Tenant's correction of the same shall be in accordance with this Section until Landlord has approved the Draft Schematic Plans in writing or been deemed to have approved them. The iteration of the Draft Schematic Plans that is approved or deemed approved by Landlord without objection shall be referred to herein as the "Approved Schematic Plans."

2.2. <u>Construction Plans</u>. Tenant shall prepare final plans and specifications for the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements that (a) are consistent with and are logical evolutions of the Approved Schematic Plans and (b) incorporate any other Tenant-requested (and Landlord-approved) Changes (as defined below). As soon as such final plans and specifications ("<u>Construction Plans</u>") are completed, Tenant shall deliver the same to Landlord for Landlord's approval (subject to <u>Section 10(e)</u> of the Amendment). All such Construction Plans shall be submitted by Tenant to Landlord in electronic .pdf, CADD and full-size hard copy formats, and shall be approved or disapproved by Landlord within ten (10) business days after delivery to

Landlord (subject to <u>Section 10(e)</u> of the Amendment). Landlord's failure to respond within such ten (10) business day period shall be deemed approval by Landlord. If the Construction Plans are disapproved by Landlord, then Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing of its objections to such Construction Plans, and the parties shall confer and negotiate in good faith to reach agreement on the Construction Plans. Promptly after the Construction Plans are approved by Landlord and Tenant, two (2) copies of such Construction Plans shall be initialed and dated by Landlord and Tenant, and Tenant shall promptly submit such Construction Plans to all appropriate Governmental Authorities for approval. The Construction Plans so approved, and all change orders specifically permitted by this Expansion Premises Work Letter, are referred to herein as the "<u>Approved Plans</u>."

2.3. <u>Changes to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements</u>. Any changes to the Approved Plans (each, a "<u>Change</u>") shall be requested and instituted in accordance with the provisions of this <u>Article 2</u> and shall be subject to the written approval of the non-requesting party in accordance with this Expansion Premises Work Letter (subject to <u>Section 10(e)</u> of the Amendment).

Change Request. Either Landlord or Tenant may request Changes after (a) Landlord approves the Approved Plans by notifying the other party thereof in writing in substantially the same form as the AIA standard change order form (a "Change Request"), which Change Request shall detail the nature and extent of any requested Changes, including (i) the requested Change, (ii) the party required to perform the Change and (iii) any modification of the Approved Plans and the Schedule, as applicable, necessitated by the Change. If the nature of a Change requires revisions to the Approved Plans, then the requesting party shall be solely responsible for the cost and expense of such revisions and any increases in the cost of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements as a result of such Change. Change Requests shall be signed by the requesting party's Authorized Representative. Notwithstanding the foregoing, after Landlord approves the Approved Plans, Landlord shall not request a Change that would materially delay completion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements unless such Change is required to (A) comply with any Applicable Law or any request of any Governmental Authority, (B) correct any manifest error or defect, or (C) correct or avoid any material adverse effect on the Building systems or Building structure or material adverse effect on another tenant of the Building.

(b) <u>Approval of Changes</u>. All Change Requests shall be subject to the other party's prior written approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The non-requesting party shall have five (5) business days after receipt of a Change Request to notify the requesting party in writing of the non-requesting party's decision either to approve or object to the Change Request. The non-requesting party's failure to respond within such five (5) business day period shall be deemed approval by the non-requesting party.

2.4. <u>Preparation of Estimates</u>. Tenant shall, before proceeding with any Change required by Landlord, using its best efforts, prepare as soon as is reasonably practicable (but in no event more than five (5) business days after receipt of Landlord's Change Request) an estimate of the increased costs or savings that would result from such Landlord requested Change, as well as an estimate of such Change's effects on the Schedule. Landlord shall have five (5) business days after receipt of such information from Tenant to notify Tenant in writing of Landlord's decision either to proceed with or abandon the Landlord-initiated Change Request. With respect to any Tenant initiated change, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing of any increase in the Approved

Budget (as defined below) arising from such Tenant initiated change promptly (but in any event within five (5) business days) after becoming aware of such increase in the Approved Budget.

2.5. <u>Quality Control Program; Coordination</u>. Tenant shall provide Landlord with information regarding the following (together, the "<u>QCP</u>"): (a) Tenant's general contractor's quality control program and (b) evidence of subsequent monitoring and action plans. The QCP shall be subject to Landlord's reasonable review and approval and shall specifically address the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements. Tenant shall ensure that the QCP is regularly implemented on a scheduled basis and shall provide Landlord with reasonable prior notice and access to attend all inspections and meetings between Tenant and its general contractor. At the conclusion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall deliver the quality control log to Landlord, which shall include all records of quality control meetings and testing and of inspections held in the field, including inspections relating to concrete, steel roofing, piping pressure testing and system commissioning.

### 3. <u>Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements</u>.

3.1. <u>Performance Standards</u>. Tenant shall perform and complete the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements in all respects (a) in substantial conformance with the Approved Plans and Applicable Laws and in accordance with the requirements of Landlord's and Tenant's insurance carriers (to the extent Landlord provides its insurance carriers' requirements to Tenant) and the board of fire underwriters having jurisdiction over the Expansion Premises. All material and equipment furnished by Tenant or its contractors as the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be new or "like new." The Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be performed in a first-class, workmanlike manner; and the quality of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be of a nature and character not less than the standard improvements and finishes for the Building. Tenant shall take, and shall require its contractors to take, commercially reasonable steps to protect the Expansion Premises during the performance of any Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, including covering or temporarily removing any window coverings so as to guard against dust, debris or damage.

3.2. Completion. The Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be deemed completed at such time as Tenant shall furnish to Landlord (t) evidence satisfactory to Landlord that (i) all Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements have been completed and paid for in full (which shall be evidenced by the general contractor's and each subcontractor's and material supplier's final unconditional waivers and releases of liens, each in a form acceptable to Landlord and complying with Applicable Laws, and a Certificate of Substantial Completion in the form of the American Institute of Architects document G704, executed by the project architect and the general contractor, together with a statutory notice of substantial completion from the general contractor), (ii) any and all liens related to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements have either been discharged of record (by payment, bond, order of a court of competent jurisdiction or otherwise) or waived by the party filing such lien and (iii) no security interests relating to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements are outstanding, (u) all certifications and approvals with respect to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements that may be required from any Governmental Authority and any board of fire underwriters or similar body for the use and occupancy of the Expansion Premises (including a certificate of occupancy (or its substantial equivalent) for the Expansion Premises for the Permitted Use), (v) certificates of insurance

required by the Lease to be purchased and maintained by Tenant, (w) complete "as built" drawing print sets, project specifications and shop drawings and electronic CADD files on disc (showing the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements as an overlay on the Building "as built" plans (provided that Landlord provides the Building "as-built" plans provided to Tenant) of all contract documents for work performed by their architect and engineers in relation to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, (y) a commissioning report prepared by a licensed, qualified commissioning agent hired by Tenant and approved by Landlord for all new or affected mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems (which report Landlord may hire a licensed, qualified commissioning agent to peer review, and whose reasonable recommendations Tenant's commissioning agent shall perform and incorporate into a revised report) and (z) such other "close out" materials as Landlord reasonably requests consistent with Landlord's own requirements for its contractors, such as copies of manufacturers' warranties, operation and maintenance manuals and the like.

# 4. <u>Insurance</u>.

<u>Property Insurance</u>. At all times during the period beginning with commencement 4.1. of construction of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements and ending with final completion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall maintain, or cause to be maintained (in addition to the insurance required of Tenant pursuant to the Lease), property insurance insuring Landlord and the Landlord Parties, as their interests may appear. Such policy shall, on a completed replacement cost basis for the full insurable value at all times, insure against loss or damage by fire, vandalism and malicious mischief and other such risks as are customarily covered by the so-called "broad form extended coverage endorsement" upon all Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements and the general contractor's and any subcontractors' machinery, tools and equipment, all while each forms a part of, or is contained in, the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements or any temporary structures on the Expansion Premises, or is adjacent thereto; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, insurance coverage with respect to the general contractor's and any subcontractors' machinery, tools and equipment shall be carried on a primary basis by such general contractor or the applicable subcontractor(s). Tenant agrees to pay any deductible, and Landlord is not responsible for any deductible, for a claim under such insurance.

4.2. <u>Workers' Compensation Insurance; Other Insurance</u>. At all times during the period of construction of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall, or shall cause its contractors or subcontractors to, maintain statutory workers' compensation insurance as required by Applicable Laws. In addition, Tenant shall cause Tenant's contractors performing construction or renovation work in the Expansion Premises to maintain insurance in accordance with <u>Exhibit C-1</u> attached hereto.

4.3. <u>Waivers of Subrogation</u>. Any insurance provided pursuant to this <u>Section 4</u> shall waive subrogation against the Landlord Parties and Tenant shall hold harmless and indemnify the Landlord Parties for any loss or expense incurred as a result of a failure to obtain such waivers of subrogation from insurers.

5. <u>Liability</u>. Tenant assumes sole responsibility and liability for any and all injuries or the death of any persons, including Tenant's contractors and subcontractors and their respective employees, agents and invitees, and for any and all damages to property arising from any act or

omission on the part of Tenant, Tenant's contractors or subcontractors, or their respective employees, agents and invitees in the prosecution of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements. Tenant agrees to indemnify, reimburse, defend and hold harmless ("<u>Indemnify</u>") the Landlord Indemnitees from and against all Claims due to, because of or arising from any and all such injuries, death or damage, whether real or alleged, and Tenant and Tenant's contractors and subcontractors shall assume and defend at their sole cost and expense all such Claims; <u>provided</u> that nothing contained in this Expansion Premises Work Letter shall be deemed to Indemnify Landlord from or against liability to the extent arising directly from Landlord's negligence or willful misconduct. Any deficiency in design or construction of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements shall be solely the responsibility of Tenant, notwithstanding the fact that Landlord may have approved of the same in writing.

### 6. <u>Budget; Fund Requests</u>.

6.1. <u>Approval of Budget</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth elsewhere in this Expansion Premises Work Letter or the Lease, Landlord shall not have any obligation to expend any portion of the Expansion Premises TI Allowance until Landlord and Tenant shall have approved in writing the budget for the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements (the "<u>Approved Budget</u>"). Prior to Landlord's approval of the Approved Budget, Tenant shall pay all of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements as they become due. Landlord shall not be obligated to reimburse Tenant for costs or expenses relating to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements that exceed the amount of the Expansion Premises TI Allowance. Landlord shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay its approval of any budget for Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements that is proposed by Tenant.

Fund Requests. Upon submission by Tenant to Landlord as of or prior to the Base 6.2. Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance) or the Additional Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance), as applicable, of (a) a statement (a "Fund Request") setting forth the total amount of the Expansion Premises TI Allowance requested, (b) a summary of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements performed using AIA standard form Application for Pavment (G 702) executed by the general contractor and by the architect, (c) invoices from the general contractor, the architect, and any subcontractors, material suppliers and other parties requesting payment with respect to the amount of the Expansion Premises TI Allowance then being requested, (d) unconditional lien releases from the general contractor and each subcontractor and material supplier with respect to previous payments made by either Landlord or Tenant for the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements in a form acceptable to Landlord and complying with Applicable Laws, (e) conditional lien releases from the general contractor and each subcontractor and material supplier with respect to the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements performed that correspond to the Fund Request, in a form acceptable to Landlord and complying with Applicable Laws, and (f) receipts for furniture, personal property or other non-building system equipment purchased in accordance with Section 10(a) of the Amendment, then Landlord shall, within thirty (30) days following receipt by Landlord of a Fund Request and the accompanying materials required by this Section, pay to Tenant (for reimbursement for payments made by Tenant to such contractors, subcontractors or material suppliers) (provided that if Tenant fails to pay its contractors, subcontractors and material suppliers, then Landlord may elect to pay such contractors, subcontractors and material suppliers directly) the amount of Tenant Improvement costs set forth

in such Fund Request or Landlord's pari passu share thereof if Excess TI Costs exist based on the Approved Budget; <u>provided</u> that Landlord shall not be obligated to make any payments under this Section until the budget for the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements is approved in accordance with <u>Section 6.1</u> above, and any Fund Request under this Section shall be submitted as of or prior to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Allowance) or the Additional Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the payment limits set forth in <u>Section 6.1</u> above and <u>Section 10</u> of the Amendment. Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, Tenant shall not submit a Fund Request after the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Additional Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline (with respect to the Base Expansion Premises TI Deadline), as applicable, or more often than every thirty (30) days. Any additional Fund Requests submitted in violation of the immediately preceding sentence shall be void and of no force or effect.

6.3. <u>Accrual Information</u>. In addition to the other requirements of this <u>Section 6</u>, Tenant shall, no later than the tenth (10th) business day of each month until the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements are complete, provide Landlord with an estimate of (a) the percentage of design and other soft cost work that has been completed, (b) design and other soft costs spent through the end of the previous month, both from commencement of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements and solely for the previous month, (c) the percentage of construction and other hard cost work that has been completed, (d) construction and other hard costs spent through the end of the previous month, both from commencement of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements and solely for the previous month, and (e) the date of completion of the Expansion Premises Tenant Improvements, subject to punch list items.

### 7. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

7.1. <u>Incorporation of Lease Provisions</u>. <u>Sections 41.6</u> through <u>41.18</u> of the Existing Lease are incorporated into this Expansion Premises Work Letter by reference, and shall apply to this Expansion Premises Work Letter in the same way that they apply to the Lease.

7.2. <u>General</u>. Except as otherwise set forth in the Lease or this Expansion Premises Work Letter, this Expansion Premises Work Letter shall not apply to improvements performed in any additional premises added to the Premises at any time or from time to time, whether by any options under the Lease or otherwise; or to any portion of the Premises or any additions to the Premises in the event of a renewal or extension of the original Term, whether by any options under the Lease or otherwise, unless the Lease or any amendment or supplement to the Lease expressly provides that such additional premises are to be delivered to Tenant in the same condition as the Expansion Premises.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have executed this Expansion Premises Work Letter to be effective on the Effective Date.

### LANDLORD:

BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

By:/s/ Marie LewisName:Marie LewisTitle:Senior Vice President, Legal

### **TENANT**:

OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation

By:/s/ Michael JacobsenName:Michael JacobsenTitle:Chief Accounting Officer

### EXHIBIT C-1

### **TENANT WORK INSURANCE SCHEDULE**

1. <u>Types of Coverage</u>. Tenant shall cause Tenant's contractors performing construction or renovation work ( <u>"Tenant's Work</u>") to maintain such insurance as shall protect it from the claims set forth below that may arise out of or result from any Tenant Work, whether such Tenant Work is completed by Tenant or by any Tenant contractors or by any person directly or indirectly employed by Tenant or any Tenant contractors, or by any person for whose acts Tenant or any Tenant contractors may be liable:

Commercial General Liability. Commercial general liability insurance written on а. the ISO form CG 00 01 or equivalent, including products and completed operations, on an occurrence basis. Such coverage shall apply to all Tenant Work done by Tenant's contractors and subcontractors of all tiers and provide insurance against personal injury, wrongful death, and property damage (other than to the Tenant Work itself). The policy shall include contractual liability coverage sufficient to address the obligations of the Lease and the Tenant Work. This insurance policy shall include Landlord Parties as additional insureds with endorsements equivalent to ISO CG 20 10 04/13 for ongoing operations, and to ISO CG 20 37 04/13 for completed operations. This policy shall be primary and noncontributory with respect to any other insurance available to an additional insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CG 24 04 or its equivalent, a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Landlord Parties. Tenant contractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall include premises/operations (including explosion, collapse and underground coverage if such Tenant Work involves any underground work), elevators, independent contractors, products and completed operations, and blanket contractual liability on all written contracts, all including broad form property damage coverage. Coverage for completed operations must be maintained through the applicable statue of repose period following completion of the Tenant Work.

b. <u>Business Automobile Liability Insurance</u>. Business Automobile Liability Insurance on an "occurrence" form covering any or all autos (including owned, hired, leased and non-owned vehicles) used by or on behalf of the insured, and providing insurance for bodily injury and property damage. The policy shall include coverage for loading and unloading activities. This policy shall include the Landlord Parties as additional insureds, with endorsements.

c. <u>Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance</u>. For all operations, Workers' Compensation insurance in compliance with statutory limits for the Workers' Compensation Laws of the state in which the Premises are located, and an Employer's Liability limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident.

d. <u>Contractors' Pollution Liability</u>. Contractors and subcontractors handling, removing or treating Hazardous Materials shall maintain pollution liability insurance. Such coverage shall include bodily injury, sickness, disease, death or mental anguish or shock sustained by any person; property damage or environmental damage, including physical injury to or destruction of tangible property (including the resulting loss of use thereof), contractual liability coverage to cover liability arising out of cleanup, removal, storage or handling of hazardous or toxic chemicals, materials or substances, or any other pollutants (including mold, asbestos or

asbestos-containing materials); and defense costs, charges and expenses incurred in the investigation, adjustment or defense of claims for such damages. Claims-made coverage is permitted, <u>provided</u> that the policy retroactive date is continuously maintained prior to the commencement of the Tenant Work. This policy shall include the Landlord Parties as additional insureds, with endorsements.

e. <u>Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions)</u>. Contractors and subcontractors of any tier performing Tenant Work that includes any professional services, including design, architecture, engineering, testing, surveying or design/build services shall provide and maintain professional liability insurance. Coverage shall be maintained following completion of the Tenant Work through the applicable statute of repose of the state in which the Premises are located.

2. <u>Minimum Limits of Insurance</u>. All coverage types as defined above to be procured by Tenant's general contractor and designer for any Tenant Work shall be written for limits of insurance not less than:

Coverage	Cost of Work	Minimum Limits of Insurance	
<ul> <li>a. Commercial General Liability</li> <li>* Limits may be met by use of excess and/or umbrella</li> </ul>	<\$200 million	\$100 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
	<\$100 million	\$50 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
	<\$50 million	\$25 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
liability insurance, <u>provided</u> that such coverage is at least	<\$25 million	\$10 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
as broad as the primary coverages required herein	<\$10 million	\$5 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
	<\$5 million	\$2 million per occurrence, general aggregate, and products and completed operations aggregate	
g. Commercial Automobile Liability * Limits may be met	≥\$25 million	\$25 million combined single limit	
	<\$25 million	\$10 million combined single limit	
	<\$10 million	\$5 million combined single limit	
	<\$5 million	\$2 million combined single limit	

Coverage	Cost of Work	Minimum Limits of Insurance	
by use of excess and/or umbrella liability insurance, <u>provided</u> that such coverage is at least as broad as the primary coverages required herein			
k. Workers' Compensation	At all times	As required by Applicable Laws	
l. Contractor's Pollution Liability	At all times	\$2 million per location and \$4 million aggregate	
m. Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions)	<\$200 million	\$10 million per project and in the aggregate	
	<\$75 million	\$5 million per project and in the aggregate	
	<\$25 million	\$2 million per project and \$4 million aggregate	
	<\$10 million	\$1 million per project and \$2 million aggregate	

3. <u>Notice of Cancelation</u>. The foregoing policies shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies shall not be canceled or not renewed until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Landlord.

4. <u>Evidence of Insurance</u>. Certificates of insurance, including required endorsements showing such coverages to be in force, shall be provided to Landlord prior to the commencement of any Tenant Work and prior to each renewal.

5. <u>Insurer Ratings</u>. The minimum A.M. Best's rating of each insurer shall be A-VII.

6. <u>Additional Insureds</u>. The policies shall name Landlord Parties as additional insureds to the extent required by the Lease, the Expansion Premises Work Letter or this Exhibit.

7. <u>Waiver of Subrogation</u>. Tenant, contractors and subcontractors, and each of their respective insurers shall provide waivers of subrogation in favor of the Landlord Parties with respect to all insurance required by the Lease, the Expansion Premises Work Letter or this Exhibit.

8. <u>Tenant's Contractors</u>. Tenant shall require all other persons, firms and corporations engaged or employed by Tenant in connection with the performance of Tenant Work to carry and maintain coverages with limits not less than those required by this Exhibit. Tenant's contractors' and subcontractors' insurance compliance, including any coverage exceptions, shall be Tenant's responsibility. Tenant shall incorporate these insurance requirements by reference within any contract executed by Tenant and its contractors. Tenant shall obtain and verify the accuracy of certificates of insurance evidencing required coverage prior to permitting its contractors, subcontractors (of any tier), suppliers and agents from performing any Tenant Work or services at the Premises. Tenant shall furnish original certificates of insurance with additional insured

endorsements from Tenant's contractors, subcontractors (of any tier), suppliers and agents as evidence thereof, as Landlord may reasonably request.

9. <u>No Limit of Liability</u>. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that the insurance policies and limits required hereunder shall not limit the liability of Tenant or its contractors or subcontractors, and that Landlord makes no representation that these types or amounts of insurance are sufficient or adequate to protect Tenant or its contractors' or subcontractors' interests or liabilities, but are merely minimums. Any insurance carried by Landlord shall be secondary and non-contributory to that carried by Tenant and/or its contractors or subcontractors.

# EXHIBIT D

## FORM OF ADDITIONAL EXPANSION PREMISES TI ALLOWANCE ACCEPTANCE LETTER

## [TENANT LETTERHEAD]

BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC 4570 Executive Drive, Suite 400 San Diego, California 92121 Attn: Legal Department

[Date]

## Re: Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter concerns that certain Eleventh Amendment to Lease dated as of October 23, 2020 (the "Eleventh Amendment") between BMR-201 Elliott Avenue LLC ("Landlord") and Omeros Corporation ("Tenant"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Eleventh Amendment.

Tenant hereby notifies Landlord that it wishes to exercise its right to utilize the Additional Expansion Premises TI Allowance pursuant to <u>Section 10</u> of the Eleventh Amendment.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call [\_\_\_\_] at ([\_\_]) [\_\_\_]-[\_\_\_].

Sincerely,

[Name] [Title of Authorized Signatory]

cc: Karen Sztraicher Jon Bergschneider John Lu Kevin Simonsen

#### **TWELFTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE**

THIS TWELFTH AMENDMENT TO LEASE (this "<u>Amendment</u>") is entered into as of this 1<sup>st</sup> day of January, 2021 (the "<u>Twelfth Amendment Execution Date</u>"), by and between BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>Landlord</u>"), and OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation ("<u>Tenant</u>").

## **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant are parties to that certain Lease dated as of Α. January 27, 2012 (the "Original Lease"), as amended by that certain First Amendment to Lease dated as of November 5, 2012, that certain Second Amendment to Lease dated as of November 16, 2012 (the "Second Amendment"), that certain Third Amendment to Lease dated as of October 16, 2013, that certain Fourth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 8, 2015, that certain Fifth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 1, 2016, that certain Sixth Amendment to Lease dated as of October 18, 2018, that certain Seventh Amendment to Lease dated as of April 15, 2019, that certain Eighth Amendment to Lease dated as of October 28, 2019 (the "Eighth Amendment"), that certain Ninth Amendment to Lease dated as of January 15, 2020 (the "Ninth Amendment"), that certain Tenth Amendment to Lease dated as of September 15, 2020 and that certain Eleventh Amendment to Lease dated as of October 23, 2020 (the "Eleventh Amendment") (collectively, and as the same may have been further amended, amended and restated, supplemented or modified from time to time, the "Existing Lease"), whereby Tenant leases certain premises (the "Existing Premises") from Landlord at 201 Elliott Avenue West in Seattle, Washington (the "Building"), including certain space within the Building's vivarium (such portion of the Building's vivarium currently leased to Tenant, the "Tenant's Existing Vivarium Space"), which excludes the Additional Vivarium Premises comprising approximately 5,177 square feet of Rentable Area that Tenant leased from Landlord pursuant to the Second Amendment, with respect to which Tenant exercised its right to terminate pursuant to that certain letter dated December 17, 2015 from Tenant to Landlord;

B. WHEREAS, Tenant desires to lease additional premises from Landlord in the Building's vivarium; and

C. WHEREAS, Landlord and Tenant desire to modify and amend the Existing Lease only in the respects and on the conditions hereinafter stated.

## **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, Landlord and Tenant, in consideration of the mutual promises contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Amendment, capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Existing Lease unless otherwise defined herein. The Existing Lease, as amended by this Amendment, is referred to collectively herein as the "<u>Lease</u>." From and after the date hereof, the term "Lease," as used in the Existing Lease, shall mean the Existing Lease, as amended by this Amendment.

2. <u>Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises</u>. Effective as of the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date, Landlord hereby leases to Tenant, and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord, approximately one thousand two hundred seventeen (1,217) aggregate additional square feet of Rentable Area located collectively in Room 143 (consisting of approximately five hundred forty-seven (547) square feet of Rentable Area) and Room 154 (consisting of approximately six hundred seventy (670) square feet of Rentable Area) of the Vivarium, as shown on <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (collectively, the "<u>Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises</u>"), for use by Tenant in accordance with the Permitted Use and in accordance with all other terms and conditions of the Lease. From and after the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date, the term "Premises," as used in the Lease shall mean the Existing Premises plus the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises, and the term "Tenant's Vivarium Space," as used in the Lease, shall mean the Tenant's Existing Vivarium Space plus the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises.

3. <u>Eighth Additional Vivarium Term</u>. The Term of the Lease with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises (as the same may be earlier terminated in accordance with the Lease, the "<u>Eighth Additional Vivarium Term</u>") shall commence on the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date and shall expire on the Term Expiration Date. Failure by Tenant to obtain validation by any medical review board or other similar governmental licensing of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises required for the Permitted Use by Tenant shall not serve to extend the commencement of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Term.

4. <u>Condition of Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises</u>. Tenant acknowledges that neither Landlord nor any agent of Landlord has made any representation or warranty with respect to the condition of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises or with respect to the suitability of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises for the conduct of Tenant's business. Tenant acknowledges that (a) it is fully familiar with the condition of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises and agrees to take the same in its condition "as is" as of the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date and (b) Landlord shall have no obligation to alter, repair or otherwise prepare the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises for Tenant's occupancy or to pay for or construct any improvements to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises. Tenant's taking of possession of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises shall, except as otherwise agreed to in writing by Landlord and Tenant, conclusively establish that the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises were at such time in good, sanitary and satisfactory condition and repair.

5. <u>Base Rent and Additional Rent</u>. In addition to all Base Rent for the Existing Premises, commencing on the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date and continuing for the duration of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Term, Tenant shall pay to Landlord (in accordance with the provisions of the Lease) Base Rent for the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises. Base Rent (including the monthly installments of Base Rent) for the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises shall equal the applicable amounts set forth on <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto. In addition to all Additional Rent for the Existing Premises, commencing as of the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date and continuing for the duration of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Term, Tenant shall pay to Landlord Additional Rent (as defined in (and in accordance with the provisions of) the Lease) with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises.

6. <u>Pro Rata Share</u>. Tenant's Pro Rata Share of the Project with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises shall be 0.80%. Therefore, commencing as of the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date, Tenant's Pro Rata Share of the Project for the entire Premises (i.e., the Existing Premises plus the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises) shall be 75.24%.

7. Termination Option. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Lease, Tenant shall have the right to terminate the Lease, but only with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises (and no less than all of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises), by providing written notice (the "Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Notice") to Landlord at least sixty (60) days prior to Tenant's desired termination date (the "Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Date"), which Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Date shall be set forth in the Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Notice. Subject to (a) Landlord's timely receipt of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Notice and (b) Tenant surrendering the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises in the condition required under the Lease (including, without limitation, Section 18.2 and Article 26 of the Lease), then, as of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Date, the Lease with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises only shall terminate and be of no further force or effect, and Landlord and Tenant shall be relieved of their respective obligations under the Lease with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises only from and after the Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination Date, except with respect to those obligations set forth in the Lease that expressly survive the expiration or earlier termination thereof, including payment by Tenant of all amounts owed by Tenant pursuant to the Lease with respect to the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises for the period up to and including the Eighth Additional Vivarium Termination The termination right granted to Tenant pursuant to this Section shall automatically Date. terminate and be of no further force or effect in the event that (y) Tenant assigns, subleases or otherwise Transfers the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises or any portion thereof to other entities or persons, other than in connection with an Exempt Transfer (or in connection with any sublease approved by Landlord pursuant to Article 29 of the Lease), or (z) Tenant's right to possession of the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises has previously been terminated. The termination right granted to Tenant pursuant to this Section is personal to Omeros Corporation, a Washington corporation ("Omeros") and any Permitted Transferees of Omeros, and may not be exercised by any other assignee, sublessee or transferee of Tenant's or a Permitted Transferee's interest in the Lease.

8. <u>Prior Amendment Cleanup</u>. In <u>Section 6</u> of the Eighth Amendment, the term "Eighth Amendment Vivarium Premises" is hereby modified to be (and shall be deemed to have always been) "Fifth Additional Vivarium Premises." In <u>Section 6</u> of the Ninth Amendment, the term "Ninth Amendment Vivarium Premises" is hereby modified to be (and shall be deemed to have always been) "Sixth Additional Vivarium Premises."

9. <u>Eleventh Amendment Expansion Premises</u>. Effective as of the Twelfth Amendment Execution Date, the last sentence of <u>Section 2</u> of the Eleventh Amendment is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following; <u>provided</u>, however, that the term "Existing Premises" as used in the following sentence shall include both the Existing Premises (as defined in the Eleventh Amendment) and the Eighth Additional Vivarium Premises:

"From and after the Expansion Premises Term Commencement Date, (a) the term "<u>Premises</u>" as used in the Lease shall include both the Existing Premises and the Expansion Premises, (b) the aggregate Rentable Area of the Premises shall be 128,612 square feet, (c) the aggregate Rentable Area of the Building shall be 151,194 square feet, and (d) Tenant's Pro Rata Share with respect to the entire Premises shall be eighty-five and six hundredths percent (85.06%)."

10. <u>Broker</u>. Tenant represents and warrants that it has not dealt with any broker or agent in the negotiation for or the obtaining of this Amendment and agrees to reimburse, indemnify, save, defend (at Landlord's option and with counsel reasonably acceptable to Landlord, at Tenant's sole cost and expense) and hold harmless the Landlord Indemnitees for, from and against any and all cost or liability for compensation claimed by any such broker or agent employed or engaged by it or claiming to have been employed or engaged by it.

11. <u>No Default</u>. Tenant represents, warrants and covenants that, to the best of Tenant's knowledge, Landlord and Tenant are not in default of any of their respective obligations under the Existing Lease and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time or the giving of notice (or both) would constitute a default by either Landlord or Tenant thereunder.

12. <u>Effect of Amendment</u>. Except as modified by this Amendment, the Existing Lease and all the covenants, agreements, terms, provisions and conditions thereof shall remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and affirmed. In the event of any conflict between the terms contained in this Amendment and the Existing Lease, the terms herein contained shall supersede and control the obligations and liabilities of the parties.

13. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Each of the covenants, conditions and agreements contained in this Amendment shall inure to the benefit of and shall apply to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, legatees, devisees, executors, administrators and permitted successors and assigns and sublessees. Nothing in this Section shall in any way alter the provisions of the Lease restricting assignment or subletting.

14. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. This Amendment becomes effective only upon execution and delivery hereof by Landlord and Tenant. The captions of the paragraphs and subparagraphs in this Amendment are inserted and included solely for convenience and shall not be considered or given any effect in construing the provisions hereof. All exhibits hereto are incorporated herein by reference. Submission of this instrument for examination or signature by Tenant does not constitute a reservation of or option for a lease, and shall not be effective as a lease, lease amendment or otherwise until execution by and delivery to both Landlord and Tenant.

15. <u>Authority</u>. Tenant guarantees, warrants and represents that the individual or individuals signing this Amendment have the power, authority and legal capacity to sign this Amendment on behalf of and to bind all entities, corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies, joint venturers or other organizations and entities on whose behalf such individual or individuals have signed.

16. <u>Counterparts; Facsimile, Electronic and PDF Signatures</u>. This Amendment may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same document. A facsimile, electronic or portable document format (PDF) signature on this Amendment shall be equivalent to, and have the same force and effect as, an original signature.

# [REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have executed this Amendment as of the date and year first above written.

## LANDLORD:

BMR-201 ELLIOTT AVENUE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

By:/s/ Kevin M. SimonsenName:Kevin M. SimonsenTitle:EVP, General Counsel & Secretary

## TENANT:

OMEROS CORPORATION, a Washington corporation

By:	/s/ Michael Jacobsen
Name:	Michael Jacobsen
Title:	Chief Accounting Officer

# EXHIBIT A

# EIGHTH ADDITIONAL VIVARIUM PREMISES

# EXHIBIT B

# BASE RENT FOR EIGHTH ADDITIONAL VIVARIUM PREMISES

<u>Dates</u>	<u>Square Feet of</u> <u>Rentable Area</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent</u> <u>per Square Foot Of</u> <u>Rentable Area</u>	<u>Monthly Base Rent</u>
Eleventh Amendment Execution Date - November 15, 2021	1,217	\$76.01	\$7,708.68
November 16, 2021- November 15, 2022	1,217	\$78.29	\$7,939.91
November 16, 2022- November 15, 2023	1,217	\$80.63	\$8,177.23
November 16, 2023- November 15, 2024	1,217	\$83.05	\$8,422.65
November 16, 2024- November 15, 2025	1,217	\$85.55	\$8,676.20
November 16, 2025- November 15, 2026	1,217	\$88.11	\$8,935.82
November 16, 2026- November 15, 2027	1,217	\$90.76	\$9,204.58

### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-162732, 333-165861, 333-172905, 333-180216, 333-187344, 333-194693, 333-202788, 333-210219, 333-216749, 333-218882, 333-232071) pertaining to the Omeros Corporation 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, the Omeros Corporation Second Amended and Restated 1998 Stock Option Plan, the nura, Inc. 2003 Stock Option Plan, the Omeros Corporation Stock Option Grant to Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D., the Omeros Corporation Stock Option Grant to Pamela Pierce Palmer, M.D., Ph.D., and the Omeros Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan, and the Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333- 235349) and related Prospectus of Omeros Corporation pertaining to the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants, subscription rights, and units, of our reports dated March 1, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Omeros Corporation, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Omeros Corporation, included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Omeros Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Seattle, Washington March 1, 2021

### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D., certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Omeros Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 1, 2021

/s/ Gregory A. Demopulos Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D. Principal Executive Officer

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Michael A. Jacobsen, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Omeros Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 1, 2021

/s/ Michael A. Jacobsen Michael A. Jacobsen Principal Financial and Accounting Officer

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report on Form 10-K of Omeros Corporation (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

This certification accompanies the Report pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not, except to the extent required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except as may be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

Dated: March 1, 2021

/s/ Gregory A. Demopulos Gregory A. Demopulos, M.D. Principal Executive Officer

### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report on Form 10-K of Omeros Corporation (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

This certification accompanies the Report pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not, except to the extent required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except as may be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

Dated: March 1, 2021

/s/ Michael A. Jacobsen Michael A. Jacobsen Principal Financial and Accounting Officer